

**COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS  
RELATING TO BREAST SPECIFIC GENES AND PROTEINS**

This application claims the benefit of priority from U.S. Provisional Application  
5 Serial No. 60/243,805 filed October 27, 2000, which is herein incorporated by reference  
in its entirety.

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention relates to newly identified nucleic acid molecules and  
10 polypeptides present in normal and neoplastic breast cells, including fragments, variants  
and derivatives of the nucleic acids and polypeptides. The present invention also relates  
to antibodies to the polypeptides of the invention, as well as agonists and antagonists of  
the polypeptides of the invention. The invention also relates to compositions comprising  
the nucleic acids, polypeptides, antibodies, variants, derivatives, agonists and antagonists  
15 of the invention and methods for the use of these compositions. These uses include  
identifying, diagnosing, monitoring, staging, imaging and treating breast cancer and non-  
cancerous disease states in breast tissue, identifying breast tissue and monitoring and  
identifying and/or designing agonists and antagonists of polypeptides of the invention.  
The uses also include gene therapy, production of transgenic animals and cells, and  
20 production of engineered breast tissue for treatment and research.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Excluding skin cancer, breast cancer, also called mammary tumor, is the most  
common cancer among women, accounting for a third of the cancers diagnosed in the  
United States. One in nine women will develop breast cancer in her lifetime and about  
25 192,000 new cases of breast cancer are diagnosed annually with about 42,000 deaths.  
Bevers, *Primary Prevention of Breast Cancer*, in *BREAST CANCER*, 20-54 (Kelly K Hunt  
et al., ed., 2001); Kochanek et al., 49 Nat'l. Vital Statistics Reports 1, 14 (2001).

In the treatment of breast cancer, there is considerable emphasis on detection and  
risk assessment because early and accurate staging of breast cancer has a significant  
30 impact on survival. For example, breast cancer detected at an early stage (stage T0,  
discussed below) has a five-year survival rate of 92%. Conversely, if the cancer is not

DEX-0247

-2-

PATENT

detected until a late stage (i.e., stage T4), the five-year survival rate is reduced to 13%. AJCC Cancer Staging Handbook pp. 164-65 (Irvin D. Fleming et al. eds., 5<sup>th</sup> ed. 1998). Some detection techniques, such as mammography and biopsy, involve increased discomfort, expense, and/or radiation, and are only prescribed only to patients with an increased risk of breast cancer.

Current methods for predicting or detecting breast cancer risk are not optimal. One method for predicting the relative risk of breast cancer is by examining a patient's risk factors and pursuing aggressive diagnostic and treatment regimens for high risk patients. A patient's risk of breast cancer has been positively associated with increasing age, nulliparity, family history of breast cancer, personal history of breast cancer, early menarche, late menopause, late age of first full term pregnancy, prior proliferative breast disease, irradiation of the breast at an early age and a personal history of malignancy. Lifestyle factors such as fat consumption, alcohol consumption, education, and socioeconomic status have also been associated with an increased incidence of breast cancer although a direct cause and effect relationship has not been established. While these risk factors are statistically significant, their weak association with breast cancer limited their usefulness. Most women who develop breast cancer have none of the risk factors listed above, other than the risk that comes with growing older. NIH Publication No. 00-1556 (2000).

Current screening methods for detecting cancer, such as breast self exam, ultrasound, and mammography have drawbacks that reduce their effectiveness or prevent their widespread adoption. Breast self exams, while useful, are unreliable for the detection of breast cancer in the initial stages where the tumor is small and difficult to detect by palpitation. Ultrasound measurements require skilled operators at an increased expense. Mammography, while sensitive, is subject to over diagnosis in the detection of lesions that have questionable malignant potential. There is also the fear of the radiation used in mammography because prior chest radiation is a factor associated with an increase incidence of breast cancer.

At this time, there are no adequate methods of breast cancer prevention. The current methods of breast cancer prevention involve prophylactic mastectomy (mastectomy performed before cancer diagnosis) and chemoprevention (chemotherapy

DEX-0247

-3-

PATENT

before cancer diagnosis) which are drastic measures that limit their adoption even among women with increased risk of breast cancer. Bevers, *supra*.

- A number of genetic markers have been associated with breast cancer. Examples of these markers include carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) (Mughal et al., 249 JAMA 1881 (1983)) MUC-1 (Frische and Liu, 22 J. Clin. Ligand 320 (2000)), HER-2/neu (Haris et al., 15 Proc.Am.Soc.Clin.Oncology. A96 (1996)), uPA, PAI-1, LPA, LPC, RAK and BRCA (Esteva and Fritsche, *Serum and Tissue Markers for Breast Cancer*, in BREAST CANCER, 286-308 (2001)). These markers have problems with limited sensitivity, low correlation, and false negatives which limit their use for initial diagnosis.
- For example, while the BRCA1 gene mutation is useful as an indicator of an increased risk for breast cancer, it has limited use in cancer diagnosis because only 6.2 % of breast cancers are BRCA1 positive. Malone et al., 279 JAMA 922 (1998). *See also*, Mcwman et al., 279 JAMA 915 (1998) (correlation of only 3.3%).

- Breast cancers are diagnosed into the appropriate stage categories recognizing that different treatments are more effective for different stages of cancer. Stage TX indicates that primary tumor cannot be assessed (i.e., tumor was removed or breast tissue was removed). Stage T0 is characterized by abnormalities such as hyperplasia but with no evidence of primary tumor. Stage Tis is characterized by carcinoma in situ, intraductal carcinoma, lobular carcinoma in situ, or Paget's disease of the nipple with no tumor. Stage T1 is characterized as having a tumor of 2 cm or less in the greatest dimension. Within stage T1, Tmic indicates microinvasion of 0.1 cm or less, T1a indicates a tumor of between 0.1 to 0.5 cm, T1b indicates a tumor of between 0.5 to 1 cm, and T1c indicates tumors of between 1 cm to 2 cm. Stage T2 is characterized by tumors from 2 cm to 5 cm in the greatest dimension. Tumors greater than 5 cm in size are classified as stage T4. Within stage T4, T4a indicates extension of the tumor to the chest wall, T4b indicates edema or ulceration of the skin of the breast or satellite skin nodules confined to the same breast, T4c indicates a combination of T4a and T4b, and T4d indicates inflammatory carcinoma. AJCC Cancer Staging Handbook pp. 159-70 (Irvin D. Fleming et al. eds., 5<sup>th</sup> ed. 1998). In addition to standard staging, breast tumors may be classified according to their estrogen receptor and progesterone receptor protein status. Fisher et al., 7 Breast Cancer Research and Treatment 147 (1986). Additional pathological status, such as HER2/neu status may also be useful. Thor et al., 90



DEX-0247

-5-

PATENT

be employed. These treatment methods are equally effective in the early stages of breast cancer.

Patients with stage I and stage II breast cancer require surgery with chemotherapy and/or hormonal therapy. Surgery is of limited use in Stage III and stage IV patients.

- 5 Thus, these patients are better candidates for chemotherapy and radiation therapy with surgery limited to biopsy to permit initial staging or subsequent restaging because cancer is rarely curative at this stage of the disease. AJCC Cancer Staging Handbook 84, ¶. 164-65 (Irvin D. Fleming et al. eds., 5<sup>th</sup> ed. 1998).

- In an effort to provide more treatment options to patients, efforts are underway to  
10 define an earlier stage of breast cancer with low recurrence which could be treated with lumpectomy without postoperative radiation treatment. While a number of attempts have been made to classify early stage breast cancer, no consensus recommendation on postoperative radiation treatment has been obtained from these studies. Page et al., 75 Cancer 1219 (1995); Fisher et al., 75 Cancer 1223 (1995); Silverstein et al., 77 Cancer  
15 2267 (1996).

- As discussed above, each of the methods for diagnosing and staging breast cancer is limited by the technology employed. Accordingly, there is need for sensitive molecular and cellular markers for the detection of breast cancer. There is a need for molecular markers for the accurate staging, including clinical and pathological staging, of  
20 breast cancers to optimize treatment methods. Finally, there is a need for sensitive molecular and cellular markers to monitor the progress of cancer treatments, including markers that can detect recurrence of breast cancers following remission.

- Other objects, features, advantages and aspects of the present invention will become apparent to those of skill in the art from the following description. It should be  
25 understood, however, that the following description and the specific examples, while indicating preferred embodiments of the invention, are given by way of illustration only. Various changes and modifications within the spirit and scope of the disclosed invention will become readily apparent to those skilled in the art from reading the following description and from reading the other parts of the present disclosure.

30

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention solves these and other needs in the art by providing nucleic acid molecules and polypeptides as well as antibodies, agonists and antagonists, thereto that may be used to identify, diagnose, monitor, stage, image and treat breast cancer and non-cancerous disease states in breast; identify and monitor breast tissue; and identify and design agonists and antagonists of polypeptides of the invention. The invention also provides gene therapy, methods for producing transgenic animals and cells, and methods for producing engineered breast tissue for treatment and research.

Accordingly, one object of the invention is to provide nucleic acid molecules that are specific to breast cells and/or breast tissue. These breast specific nucleic acids (BSNAs) may be a naturally-occurring cDNA, genomic DNA, RNA, or a fragment of one of these nucleic acids, or may be a non-naturally-occurring nucleic acid molecule. If the BSNA is genomic DNA, then the BSNA is a breast specific gene (BSG). In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a polypeptide that is specific to breast. In a more preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a polypeptide that comprises an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In another highly preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153. By nucleic acid molecule, it is also meant to be inclusive of sequences that selectively hybridize or exhibit substantial sequence similarity to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP, or that selectively hybridize or exhibit substantial sequence similarity to a BSNA, as well as allelic variants of a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP, and allelic variants of a BSNA. Nucleic acid molecules comprising a part of a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a BSP or that comprises a part of a nucleic acid sequence of a BSNA are also provided.

A related object of the present invention is to provide a nucleic acid molecule comprising one or more expression control sequences controlling the transcription and/or translation of all or a part of a BSNA. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule comprises one or more expression control sequences controlling the transcription and/or translation of a nucleic acid molecule that encodes all or a fragment of a BSP.

Another object of the invention is to provide vectors and/or host cells comprising a nucleic acid molecule of the instant invention. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic

DEX-0247

-7-

PATENT

acid molecule encodes all or a fragment of a BSP. In another preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule comprises all or a part of a BSNA.

Another object of the invention is to provide methods for using the vectors and host cells comprising a nucleic acid molecule of the instant invention to recombinantly  
5 produce polypeptides of the invention.

Another object of the invention is to provide a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid molecule of the invention. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is a BSP. The polypeptide may comprise either a fragment or a full-length protein as well as a mutant protein (mutein), fusion protein, homologous protein or a polypeptide encoded by  
10 an allelic variant of a BSP.

Another object of the invention is to provide an antibody that specifically binds to a polypeptide of the instant invention..

Another object of the invention is to provide agonists and antagonists of the nucleic acid molecules and polypeptides of the instant invention.

Another object of the invention is to provide methods for using the nucleic acid molecules to detect or amplify nucleic acid molecules that have similar or identical nucleic acid sequences compared to the nucleic acid molecules described herein. In a preferred embodiment, the invention provides methods of using the nucleic acid molecules of the invention for identifying, diagnosing, monitoring, staging, imaging and  
15 treating breast cancer and non-cancerous disease states in breast. In another preferred embodiment, the invention provides methods of using the nucleic acid molecules of the invention for identifying and/or monitoring breast tissue. The nucleic acid molecules of the instant invention may also be used in gene therapy, for producing transgenic animals and cells, and for producing engineered breast tissue for treatment and research.  
20

The polypeptides and/or antibodies of the instant invention may also be used to identify, diagnose, monitor, stage, image and treat breast cancer and non-cancerous disease states in breast. The invention provides methods of using the polypeptides of the invention to identify and/or monitor breast tissue, and to produce engineered breast tissue.  
25

The agonists and antagonists of the instant invention may be used to treat breast cancer and non-cancerous disease states in breast and to produce engineered breast tissue.  
30

DEX-0247

-8-

PATENT

Yet another object of the invention is to provide a computer readable means of storing the nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of the invention. The records of the computer readable means can be accessed for reading and displaying of sequences for comparison, alignment and ordering of the sequences of the invention to other sequences.

5

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

### Definitions and General Techniques

Unless otherwise defined herein, scientific and technical terms used in connection with the present invention shall have the meanings that are commonly understood by those of ordinary skill in the art. Further, unless otherwise required by context, singular  
 10 terms shall include pluralities and plural terms shall include the singular. Generally, nomenclatures used in connection with, and techniques of, cell and tissue culture, molecular biology, immunology, microbiology, genetics and protein and nucleic acid chemistry and hybridization described herein are those well-known and commonly used in the art. The methods and techniques of the present invention are generally performed  
 15 according to conventional methods well-known in the art and as described in various general and more specific references that are cited and discussed throughout the present specification unless otherwise indicated. *See, e.g.,* Sambrook *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989) and Sambrook *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 3d ed., Cold Spring Harbor  
 20 Press (2001); Ausubel *et al.*, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publishing Associates (1992, and Supplements to 2000); Ausubel *et al.*, Short Protocols in Molecular Biology: A Compendium of Methods from Current Protocols in Molecular Biology – 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., Wiley & Sons (1999); Harlow and Lane, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1990); and Harlow and Lane, Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1999); each of  
 25 which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Enzymatic reactions and purification techniques are performed according to manufacturer's specifications, as commonly accomplished in the art or as described herein. The nomenclatures used in connection with, and the laboratory procedures and  
 30 techniques of, analytical chemistry, synthetic organic chemistry, and medicinal and pharmaceutical chemistry described herein are those well-known and commonly used in



DEX-0247

-9-

PATENT

the art. Standard techniques are used for chemical syntheses, chemical analyses, pharmaceutical preparation, formulation, and delivery, and treatment of patients.

The following terms, unless otherwise indicated, shall be understood to have the following meanings:

- 5       A “nucleic acid molecule” of this invention refers to a polymeric form of nucleotides and includes both sense and antisense strands of RNA, cDNA, genomic DNA, and synthetic forms and mixed polymers of the above. A nucleotide refers to a ribonucleotide, deoxynucleotide or a modified form of either type of nucleotide. A “nucleic acid molecule” as used herein is synonymous with “nucleic acid” and
- 10       “polynucleotide.” The term “nucleic acid molecule” usually refers to a molecule of at least 10 bases in length, unless otherwise specified. The term includes single- and double-stranded forms of DNA. In addition, a polynucleotide may include either or both naturally-occurring and modified nucleotides linked together by naturally-occurring and/or non-naturally occurring nucleotide linkages.
- 15       The nucleic acid molecules may be modified chemically or biochemically or may contain non-natural or derivatized nucleotide bases, as will be readily appreciated by those of skill in the art. Such modifications include, for example, labels, methylation, substitution of one or more of the naturally occurring nucleotides with an analog, internucleotide modifications such as uncharged linkages (*e.g.*, methyl phosphonates,
- 20       phosphotriesters, phosphoramidates, carbamates, etc.), charged linkages (*e.g.*, phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, etc.), pendent moieties (*e.g.*, polypeptides), intercalators (*e.g.*, acridine, psoralen, etc.), chelators, alkylators, and modified linkages (*e.g.*, alpha anomeric nucleic acids, etc.) The term “nucleic acid molecule” also includes any topological conformation, including single-stranded, double-stranded, partially
- 25       duplexed, triplexed, hairpinned, circular and padlocked conformations. Also included are synthetic molecules that mimic polynucleotides in their ability to bind to a designated sequence via hydrogen bonding and other chemical interactions. Such molecules are known in the art and include, for example, those in which peptide linkages substitute for phosphate linkages in the backbone of the molecule.
- 30       A “gene” is defined as a nucleic acid molecule that comprises a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a polypeptide and the expression control sequences that surround the nucleic acid sequence that encodes the polypeptide. For instance, a gene may

DEX-0247

-10-

PATENT

comprise a promoter, one or more enhancers, a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a polypeptide, downstream regulatory sequences and, possibly, other nucleic acid sequences involved in regulation of the expression of an RNA. As is well-known in the art, eukaryotic genes usually contain both exons and introns. The term "exon" refers to a nucleic acid sequence found in genomic DNA that is bioinformatically predicted and/or experimentally confirmed to contribute a contiguous sequence to a mature mRNA transcript. The term "intron" refers to a nucleic acid sequence found in genomic DNA that is predicted and/or confirmed to not contribute to a mature mRNA transcript, but rather to be "spliced out" during processing of the transcript.

A nucleic acid molecule or polypeptide is "derived" from a particular species if the nucleic acid molecule or polypeptide has been isolated from the particular species, or if the nucleic acid molecule or polypeptide is homologous to a nucleic acid molecule or polypeptide isolated from a particular species.

An "isolated" or "substantially pure" nucleic acid or polynucleotide (*e.g.*, an RNA, DNA or a mixed polymer) is one which is substantially separated from other cellular components that naturally accompany the native polynucleotide in its natural host cell, *e.g.*, ribosomes, polymerases, or genomic sequences with which it is naturally associated. The term embraces a nucleic acid or polynucleotide that (1) has been removed from its naturally occurring environment, (2) is not associated with all or a portion of a polynucleotide in which the "isolated polynucleotide" is found in nature, (3) is operatively linked to a polynucleotide which it is not linked to in nature, (4) does not occur in nature as part of a larger sequence or (5) includes nucleotides or internucleoside bonds that are not found in nature. The term "isolated" or "substantially pure" also can be used in reference to recombinant or cloned DNA isolates, chemically synthesized polynucleotide analogs, or polynucleotide analogs that are biologically synthesized by heterologous systems. The term "isolated nucleic acid molecule" includes nucleic acid molecules that are integrated into a host cell chromosome at a heterologous site, recombinant fusions of a native fragment to a heterologous sequence, recombinant vectors present as episomes or as integrated into a host cell chromosome.

A "part" of a nucleic acid molecule refers to a nucleic acid molecule that comprises a partial contiguous sequence of at least 10 bases of the reference nucleic acid molecule. Preferably, a part comprises at least 15 to 20 bases of a reference nucleic acid

DEX-0247

-11-

PATENT

molecule. In theory, a nucleic acid sequence of 17 nucleotides is of sufficient length to occur at random less frequently than once in the three gigabase human genome, and thus to provide a nucleic acid probe that can uniquely identify the reference sequence in a nucleic acid mixture of genomic complexity. A preferred part is one that comprises a

5 nucleic acid sequence that can encode at least 6 contiguous amino acid sequences (fragments of at least 18 nucleotides) because they are useful in directing the expression or synthesis of peptides that are useful in mapping the epitopes of the polypeptide encoded by the reference nucleic acid. See, e.g., Geysen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:3998-4002 (1984); and United States Patent Nos. 4,708,871 and 5,595,915, the

10 disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. A part may also comprise at least 25, 30, 35 or 40 nucleotides of a reference nucleic acid molecule, or at least 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400 or 500 nucleotides of a reference nucleic acid molecule. A part of a nucleic acid molecule may comprise no other nucleic acid sequences. Alternatively, a part of a nucleic acid may comprise other

15 nucleic acid sequences from other nucleic acid molecules.

The term "oligonucleotide" refers to a nucleic acid molecule generally comprising a length of 200 bases or fewer. The term often refers to single-stranded deoxyribonucleotides, but it can refer as well to single- or double-stranded ribonucleotides, RNA:DNA hybrids and double-stranded DNAs, among others.

20 Preferably, oligonucleotides are 10 to 60 bases in length and most preferably 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 or 20 bases in length. Other preferred oligonucleotides are 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55 or 60 bases in length. Oligonucleotides may be single-stranded, e.g. for use as probes or primers, or may be double-stranded, e.g. for use in the construction of a mutant gene. Oligonucleotides of the invention can be either sense or antisense

25 oligonucleotides. An oligonucleotide can be derivatized or modified as discussed above for nucleic acid molecules.

Oligonucleotides, such as single-stranded DNA probe oligonucleotides, often are synthesized by chemical methods, such as those implemented on automated oligonucleotide synthesizers. However, oligonucleotides can be made by a variety of

30 other methods, including *in vitro* recombinant DNA-mediated techniques and by expression of DNAs in cells and organisms. Initially, chemically synthesized DNAs typically are obtained without a 5' phosphate. The 5' ends of such oligonucleotides are

DEX-0247

-12-

PATENT

not substrates for phosphodiester bond formation by ligation reactions that employ DNA ligases typically used to form recombinant DNA molecules. Where ligation of such oligonucleotides is desired, a phosphate can be added by standard techniques, such as those that employ a kinase and ATP. The 3' end of a chemically synthesized

- 5 oligonucleotide generally has a free hydroxyl group and, in the presence of a ligase, such as T4 DNA ligase, readily will form a phosphodiester bond with a 5' phosphate of another polynucleotide, such as another oligonucleotide. As is well-known, this reaction can be prevented selectively, where desired, by removing the 5' phosphates of the other polynucleotide(s) prior to ligation.
- 10 The term "naturally-occurring nucleotide" referred to herein includes naturally-occurring deoxyribonucleotides and ribonucleotides. The term "modified nucleotides" referred to herein includes nucleotides with modified or substituted sugar groups and the like. The term "nucleotide linkages" referred to herein includes nucleotide linkages such as phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, phosphoroselenoate,
- 15 phosphorodiselenoate, phosphoroanilothioate, phosphoranilate, phosphoroamidate, and the like. *See e.g.*, LaPlanche *et al. Nucl. Acids Res.* 14:9081-9093 (1986); Stein *et al. Nucl. Acids Res.* 16:3209-3221 (1988); Zon *et al. Anti-Cancer Drug Design* 6:539-568 (1991); Zon *et al.*, in Eckstein (ed.) Oligonucleotides and Analogues: A Practical Approach, pp. 87-108, Oxford University Press (1991); United States Patent No.
- 20 5,151,510; Uhlmann and Peyman *Chemical Reviews* 90:543 (1990), the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

- Unless specified otherwise, the left hand end of a polynucleotide sequence in sense orientation is the 5' end and the right hand end of the sequence is the 3' end. In addition, the left hand direction of a polynucleotide sequence in sense orientation is
- 25 referred to as the 5' direction, while the right hand direction of the polynucleotide sequence is referred to as the 3' direction. Further, unless otherwise indicated, each nucleotide sequence is set forth herein as a sequence of deoxyribonucleotides. It is intended, however, that the given sequence be interpreted as would be appropriate to the polynucleotide composition: for example, if the isolated nucleic acid is composed of
- 30 RNA, the given sequence intends ribonucleotides, with uridine substituted for thymidine.

The term "allelic variant" refers to one of two or more alternative naturally-occurring forms of a gene, wherein each gene possesses a unique nucleotide sequence.

DEX-0247

-13-

PATENT

In a preferred embodiment, different alleles of a given gene have similar or identical biological properties.

The term "percent sequence identity" in the context of nucleic acid sequences refers to the residues in two sequences which are the same when aligned for maximum correspondence. The length of sequence identity comparison may be over a stretch of at least about nine nucleotides, usually at least about 20 nucleotides, more usually at least about 24 nucleotides, typically at least about 28 nucleotides, more typically at least about 32 nucleotides, and preferably at least about 36 or more nucleotides. There are a number of different algorithms known in the art which can be used to measure nucleotide sequence identity. For instance, polynucleotide sequences can be compared using FASTA, Gap or Bestfit, which are programs in Wisconsin Package Version 10.0, Genetics Computer Group (GCG), Madison, Wisconsin. FASTA, which includes, *e.g.*, the programs FASTA2 and FASTA3, provides alignments and percent sequence identity of the regions of the best overlap between the query and search sequences (Pearson, *Methods Enzymol.* 183: 63-98 (1990); Pearson, *Methods Mol. Biol.* 132: 185-219 (2000); Pearson, *Methods Enzymol.* 266: 227-258 (1996); Pearson, *J. Mol. Biol.* 276: 71-84 (1998); herein incorporated by reference). Unless otherwise specified, default parameters for a particular program or algorithm are used. For instance, percent sequence identity between nucleic acid sequences can be determined using FASTA with its default parameters (a word size of 6 and the NOPAM factor for the scoring matrix) or using Gap with its default parameters as provided in GCG Version 6.1, herein incorporated by reference.

A reference to a nucleic acid sequence encompasses its complement unless otherwise specified. Thus, a reference to a nucleic acid molecule having a particular sequence should be understood to encompass its complementary strand, with its complementary sequence. The complementary strand is also useful, *e.g.*, for antisense therapy, hybridization probes and PCR primers.

In the molecular biology art, researchers use the terms "percent sequence identity", "percent sequence similarity" and "percent sequence homology" interchangeably. In this application, these terms shall have the same meaning with respect to nucleic acid sequences only.

DEX-0247

-14-

PATENT

The term "substantial similarity" or "substantial sequence similarity," when referring to a nucleic acid or fragment thereof, indicates that, when optimally aligned with appropriate nucleotide insertions or deletions with another nucleic acid (or its complementary strand), there is nucleotide sequence identity in at least about 50%, more preferably 60% of the nucleotide bases, usually at least about 70%, more usually at least about 80%, preferably at least about 90%, and more preferably at least about 95-98% of the nucleotide bases, as measured by any well-known algorithm of sequence identity, such as FASTA, BLAST or Gap, as discussed above.

Alternatively, substantial similarity exists when a nucleic acid or fragment thereof hybridizes to another nucleic acid, to a strand of another nucleic acid, or to the complementary strand thereof, under selective hybridization conditions. Typically, selective hybridization will occur when there is at least about 55% sequence identity, preferably at least about 65%, more preferably at least about 75%, and most preferably at least about 90% sequence identity, over a stretch of at least about 14 nucleotides, more preferably at least 17 nucleotides, even more preferably at least 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90 or 100 nucleotides.

Nucleic acid hybridization will be affected by such conditions as salt concentration, temperature, solvents, the base composition of the hybridizing species, length of the complementary regions, and the number of nucleotide base mismatches between the hybridizing nucleic acids, as will be readily appreciated by those skilled in the art. "Stringent hybridization conditions" and "stringent wash conditions" in the context of nucleic acid hybridization experiments depend upon a number of different physical parameters. The most important parameters include temperature of hybridization, base composition of the nucleic acids, salt concentration and length of the nucleic acid. One having ordinary skill in the art knows how to vary these parameters to achieve a particular stringency of hybridization. In general, "stringent hybridization" is performed at about 25°C below the thermal melting point ( $T_m$ ) for the specific DNA hybrid under a particular set of conditions. "Stringent washing" is performed at temperatures about 5°C lower than the  $T_m$  for the specific DNA hybrid under a particular set of conditions. The  $T_m$  is the temperature at which 50% of the target sequence hybridizes to a perfectly matched probe. See Sambrook (1989), *supra*, p. 9.51, hereby incorporated by reference.

DEX-0247

-15-

PATENT

The  $T_m$  for a particular DNA-DNA hybrid can be estimated by the formula:

$$T_m = 81.5^\circ\text{C} + 16.6 (\log_{10}[\text{Na}^+]) + 0.41 (\text{fraction G} + \text{C}) - 0.63 (\% \text{ formamide}) - (600/l)$$

where  $l$  is the length of the hybrid in base pairs.

The  $T_m$  for a particular RNA-RNA hybrid can be estimated by the formula:

$$5 \quad T_m = 79.8^\circ\text{C} + 18.5 (\log_{10}[\text{Na}^+]) + 0.58 (\text{fraction G} + \text{C}) + 11.8 (\text{fraction G} + \text{C})^2 - 0.35 (\% \text{ formamide}) - (820/l).$$

The  $T_m$  for a particular RNA-DNA hybrid can be estimated by the formula:

$$T_m = 79.8^\circ\text{C} + 18.5 (\log_{10}[\text{Na}^+]) + 0.58 (\text{fraction G} + \text{C}) + 11.8 (\text{fraction G} + \text{C})^2 - 0.50 (\% \text{ formamide}) - (820/l).$$

- 10 In general, the  $T_m$  decreases by 1-1.5°C for each 1% of mismatch between two nucleic acid sequences. Thus, one having ordinary skill in the art can alter hybridization and/or washing conditions to obtain sequences that have higher or lower degrees of sequence identity to the target nucleic acid. For instance, to obtain hybridizing nucleic acids that contain up to 10% mismatch from the target nucleic acid sequence, 10-15°C
- 15 would be subtracted from the calculated  $T_m$  of a perfectly matched hybrid, and then the hybridization and washing temperatures adjusted accordingly. Probe sequences may also hybridize specifically to duplex DNA under certain conditions to form triplex or other higher order DNA complexes. The preparation of such probes and suitable hybridization conditions are well-known in the art.

- 20 An example of stringent hybridization conditions for hybridization of complementary nucleic acid sequences having more than 100 complementary residues on a filter in a Southern or Northern blot or for screening a library is 50% formamide/6X SSC at 42°C for at least ten hours and preferably overnight (approximately 16 hours). Another example of stringent hybridization conditions is 6X SSC at 68°C without
- 25 formamide for at least ten hours and preferably overnight. An example of moderate stringency hybridization conditions is 6X SSC at 55°C without formamide for at least ten hours and preferably overnight. An example of low stringency hybridization conditions for hybridization of complementary nucleic acid sequences having more than 100 complementary residues on a filter in a Southern or Northern blot or for screening a
- 30 library is 6X SSC at 42°C for at least ten hours. Hybridization conditions to identify nucleic acid sequences that are similar but not identical can be identified by experimentally changing the hybridization temperature from 68°C to 42°C while keeping

DEX-0247

-16-

PATENT

the salt concentration constant (6X SSC), or keeping the hybridization temperature and salt concentration constant (*e.g.* 42°C and 6X SSC) and varying the formamide concentration from 50% to 0%. Hybridization buffers may also include blocking agents to lower background. These agents are well-known in the art. *See Sambrook et al.*

- 5 (1989), *supra*, pages 8.46 and 9.46-9.58, herein incorporated by reference. *See also* Ausubel (1992), *supra*, Ausubel (1999), *supra*, and Sambrook (2001), *supra*.

Wash conditions also can be altered to change stringency conditions. An example of string wash conditions is a 0.2x SSC wash at 65°C for 15 minutes (*see* Sambrook (1989), *supra*, for SSC buffer). Often the high stringency wash is preceded by a low

10 stringency wash to remove excess probe. An exemplary medium stringency wash for duplex DNA of more than 100 base pairs is 1x SSC at 45°C for 15 minutes. An exemplary low stringency wash for such a duplex is 4x SSC at 40°C for 15 minutes. In general, signal-to-noise ratio of 2x or higher than that observed for an unrelated probe in the particular hybridization assay indicates detection of a specific hybridization.

- 15 As defined herein, nucleic acid molecules that do not hybridize to each other under stringent conditions are still substantially similar to one another if they encode polypeptides that are substantially identical to each other. This occurs, for example, when a nucleic acid molecule is created synthetically or recombinantly using high codon degeneracy as permitted by the redundancy of the genetic code.

- 20 Hybridization conditions for nucleic acid molecules that are shorter than 100 nucleotides in length (*e.g.*, for oligonucleotide probes) may be calculated by the formula:  $T_m = 81.5^\circ\text{C} + 16.6(\log_{10}[\text{Na}^+]) + 0.41(\text{fraction G+C}) - (600/\text{N})$ , wherein N is change length and the  $[\text{Na}^+]$  is 1 M or less. *See* Sambrook (1989), *supra*, p. 11.46. For hybridization of probes shorter than 100 nucleotides, hybridization is usually
- 25 performed under stringent conditions (5-10°C below the  $T_m$ ) using high concentrations (0.1-1.0 pmol/ml) of probe. *Id.* at p. 11.45. Determination of hybridization using mismatched probes, pools of degenerate probes or “guessmers,” as well as hybridization solutions and methods for empirically determining hybridization conditions are well-known in the art. *See, e.g.*, Ausubel (1999), *supra*; Sambrook (1989), *supra*, pp. 11.45-
- 30 11.57.

The term “digestion” or “digestion of DNA” refers to catalytic cleavage of the DNA with a restriction enzyme that acts only at certain sequences in the DNA. The



DEX-0247

-17-

PATENT

various restriction enzymes referred to herein are commercially available and their reaction conditions, cofactors and other requirements for use are known and routine to the skilled artisan. For analytical purposes, typically, 1  $\mu$ g of plasmid or DNA fragment is digested with about 2 units of enzyme in about 20  $\mu$ l of reaction buffer. For the

5 purpose of isolating DNA fragments for plasmid construction, typically 5 to 50  $\mu$ g of DNA are digested with 20 to 250 units of enzyme in proportionately larger volumes. Appropriate buffers and substrate amounts for particular restriction enzymes are described in standard laboratory manuals, such as those referenced below, and they are specified by commercial suppliers. Incubation times of about 1 hour at 37°C are  
10 ordinarily used, but conditions may vary in accordance with standard procedures, the supplier's instructions and the particulars of the reaction. After digestion, reactions may be analyzed, and fragments may be purified by electrophoresis through an agarose or polyacrylamide gel, using well-known methods that are routine for those skilled in the art.

15 The term "ligation" refers to the process of forming phosphodiester bonds between two or more polynucleotides, which most often are double-stranded DNAs. Techniques for ligation are well-known to the art and protocols for ligation are described in standard laboratory manuals and references, such as, *e.g.*, Sambrook (1989), *supra*.

Genome-derived "single exon probes," are probes that comprise at least part of an  
20 exon ("reference exon") and can hybridize detectably under high stringency conditions to transcript-derived nucleic acids that include the reference exon but do not hybridize detectably under high stringency conditions to nucleic acids that lack the reference exon. Single exon probes typically further comprise, contiguous to a first end of the exon portion, a first intronic and/or intergenic sequence that is identically contiguous to the  
25 exon in the genome, and may contain a second intronic and/or intergenic sequence that is identically contiguous to the exon in the genome. The minimum length of genome-derived single exon probes is defined by the requirement that the exonic portion be of sufficient length to hybridize under high stringency conditions to transcript-derived nucleic acids, as discussed above. The maximum length of genome-derived single exon  
30 probes is defined by the requirement that the probes contain portions of no more than one exon. The single exon probes may contain priming sequences not found in contiguity

DEX-0247

-18-

PATENT

with the rest of the probe sequence in the genome, which priming sequences are useful for PCR and other amplification-based technologies.

The term "microarray" or "nucleic acid microarray" refers to a substrate-bound collection of plural nucleic acids, hybridization to each of the plurality of bound nucleic acids being separately detectable. The substrate can be solid or porous, planar or non-planar, unitary or distributed. Microarrays or nucleic acid microarrays include all the devices so called in Schena (ed.), DNA Microarrays: A Practical Approach (Practical Approach Series), Oxford University Press (1999); *Nature Genet.* 21(1)(suppl.):1 - 60 (1999); Schena (ed.), Microarray Biochip: Tools and Technology, Eaton Publishing Company/BioTechniques Books Division (2000). These microarrays include substrate-bound collections of plural nucleic acids in which the plurality of nucleic acids are disposed on a plurality of beads, rather than on a unitary planar substrate, as is described, *inter alia*, in Brenner *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97(4):1665-1670 (2000).

The term "mutated" when applied to nucleic acid molecules means that nucleotides in the nucleic acid sequence of the nucleic acid molecule may be inserted, deleted or changed compared to a reference nucleic acid sequence. A single alteration may be made at a locus (a point mutation) or multiple nucleotides may be inserted, deleted or changed at a single locus. In addition, one or more alterations may be made at any number of loci within a nucleic acid sequence. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule comprises the wild type nucleic acid sequence encoding a BSP or is a BSNA. The nucleic acid molecule may be mutated by any method known in the art including those mutagenesis techniques described *infra*.

The term "error-prone PCR" refers to a process for performing PCR under conditions where the copying fidelity of the DNA polymerase is low, such that a high rate of point mutations is obtained along the entire length of the PCR product. *See, e.g.*, Leung *et al.*, *Technique* 1: 11-15 (1989) and Caldwell *et al.*, *PCR Methods Applic.* 2: 28-33 (1992).

The term "oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis" refers to a process which enables the generation of site-specific mutations in any cloned DNA segment of interest. *See, e.g.*, Reidhaar-Olson *et al.*, *Science* 241: 53-57 (1988).

The term "assembly PCR" refers to a process which involves the assembly of a PCR product from a mixture of small DNA fragments. A large number of different PCR

DEX-0247

-19-

PATENT

reactions occur in parallel in the same vial, with the products of one reaction priming the products of another reaction.

The term "sexual PCR mutagenesis" or "DNA shuffling" refers to a method of error-prone PCR coupled with forced homologous recombination between DNA molecules of different but highly related DNA sequence *in vitro*, caused by random fragmentation of the DNA molecule based on sequence similarity, followed by fixation of the crossover by primer extension in an error-prone PCR reaction. *See, e.g., Stemmer, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91: 10747-10751 (1994). DNA shuffling can be carried out between several related genes ("Family shuffling").

The term "*in vivo* mutagenesis" refers to a process of generating random mutations in any cloned DNA of interest which involves the propagation of the DNA in a strain of bacteria such as *E. coli* that carries mutations in one or more of the DNA repair pathways. These "mutator" strains have a higher random mutation rate than that of a wild-type parent. Propagating the DNA in a mutator strain will eventually generate random mutations within the DNA.

The term "cassette mutagenesis" refers to any process for replacing a small region of a double-stranded DNA molecule with a synthetic oligonucleotide "cassette" that differs from the native sequence. The oligonucleotide often contains completely and/or partially randomized native sequence.

The term "recursive ensemble mutagenesis" refers to an algorithm for protein engineering (protein mutagenesis) developed to produce diverse populations of phenotypically related mutants whose members differ in amino acid sequence. This method uses a feedback mechanism to control successive rounds of combinatorial cassette mutagenesis. *See, e.g., Arkin et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89: 7811-7815 (1992).

The term "exponential ensemble mutagenesis" refers to a process for generating combinatorial libraries with a high percentage of unique and functional mutants, wherein small groups of residues are randomized in parallel to identify, at each altered position, amino acids which lead to functional proteins. *See, e.g., Delegrave et al., Biotechnology Research* 11: 1548-1552 (1993); Arnold, *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 4: 450-455 (1993). Each of the references mentioned above are hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

DEX-0247

-20-

PATENT

“Operatively linked” expression control sequences refers to a linkage in which the expression control sequence is contiguous with the gene of interest to control the gene of interest, as well as expression control sequences that act in *trans* or at a distance to control the gene of interest.

5           The term “expression control sequence” as used herein refers to polynucleotide sequences which are necessary to affect the expression of coding sequences to which they are operatively linked. Expression control sequences are sequences which control the transcription, post-transcriptional events and translation of nucleic acid sequences. Expression control sequences include appropriate transcription initiation, termination,  
10 promoter and enhancer sequences; efficient RNA processing signals such as splicing and polyadenylation signals; sequences that stabilize cytoplasmic mRNA; sequences that enhance translation efficiency (*e.g.*, ribosome binding sites); sequences that enhance protein stability; and when desired, sequences that enhance protein secretion. The nature of such control sequences differs depending upon the host organism; in prokaryotes, such  
15 control sequences generally include the promoter, ribosomal binding site, and transcription termination sequence. The term “control sequences” is intended to include, at a minimum, all components whose presence is essential for expression, and can also include additional components whose presence is advantageous, for example, leader sequences and fusion partner sequences.

20           The term “vector,” as used herein, is intended to refer to a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. One type of vector is a “plasmid”, which refers to a circular double-stranded DNA loop into which additional DNA segments may be ligated. Other vectors include cosmids, bacterial artificial chromosomes (BAC) and yeast artificial chromosomes (YAC). Another type of  
25 vector is a viral vector, wherein additional DNA segments may be ligated into the viral genome. Viral vectors that infect bacterial cells are referred to as bacteriophages. Certain vectors are capable of autonomous replication in a host cell into which they are introduced (*e.g.*, bacterial vectors having a bacterial origin of replication). Other vectors can be integrated into the genome of a host cell upon introduction into the host cell, and  
30 thereby are replicated along with the host genome. Moreover, certain vectors are capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked. Such vectors are referred to herein as “recombinant expression vectors” (or simply, “expression

DEX-0247

-21-

PATENT

vectors"). In general, expression vectors of utility in recombinant DNA techniques are often in the form of plasmids. In the present specification, "plasmid" and "vector" may be used interchangeably as the plasmid is the most commonly used form of vector.

- However, the invention is intended to include other forms of expression vectors that  
5 serve equivalent functions.

The term "recombinant host cell" (or simply "host cell"), as used herein, is intended to refer to a cell into which an expression vector has been introduced. It should be understood that such terms are intended to refer not only to the particular subject cell but to the progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding  
10 generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny may not, in fact, be identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term "host cell" as used herein.

As used herein, the phrase "open reading frame" and the equivalent acronym "ORF" refer to that portion of a transcript-derived nucleic acid that can be translated in  
15 its entirety into a sequence of contiguous amino acids. As so defined, an ORF has length, measured in nucleotides, exactly divisible by 3. As so defined, an ORF need not encode the entirety of a natural protein.

As used herein, the phrase "ORF-encoded peptide" refers to the predicted or actual translation of an ORF.

- 20 As used herein, the phrase "degenerate variant" of a reference nucleic acid sequence intends all nucleic acid sequences that can be directly translated, using the standard genetic code, to provide an amino acid sequence identical to that translated from the reference nucleic acid sequence.

The term "polypeptide" encompasses both naturally-occurring and non-naturally-  
25 occurring proteins and polypeptides, polypeptide fragments and polypeptide mutants, derivatives and analogs. A polypeptide may be monomeric or polymeric. Further, a polypeptide may comprise a number of different modules within a single polypeptide each of which has one or more distinct activities. A preferred polypeptide in accordance with the invention comprises a BSP encoded by a nucleic acid molecule of the instant  
30 invention, as well as a fragment, mutant, analog and derivative thereof.

The term "isolated protein" or "isolated polypeptide" is a protein or polypeptide that by virtue of its origin or source of derivation (1) is not associated with naturally

DEX-0247

-22-

PATENT

associated components that accompany it in its native state, (2) is free of other proteins from the same species (3) is expressed by a cell from a different species, or (4) does not occur in nature. Thus, a polypeptide that is chemically synthesized or synthesized in a cellular system different from the cell from which it naturally originates will be

5 "isolated" from its naturally associated components. A polypeptide or protein may also be rendered substantially free of naturally associated components by isolation, using protein purification techniques well-known in the art.

A protein or polypeptide is "substantially pure," "substantially homogeneous" or "substantially purified" when at least about 60% to 75% of a sample exhibits a single

10 species of polypeptide. The polypeptide or protein may be monomeric or multimeric. A substantially pure polypeptide or protein will typically comprise about 50%, 60%, 70%, 80% or 90% W/W of a protein sample, more usually about 95%, and preferably will be over 99% pure. Protein purity or homogeneity may be indicated by a number of means well-known in the art, such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of a protein sample,

15 followed by visualizing a single polypeptide band upon staining the gel with a stain well-known in the art. For certain purposes, higher resolution may be provided by using HPLC or other means well-known in the art for purification.

The term "polypeptide fragment" as used herein refers to a polypeptide of the instant invention that has an amino-terminal and/or carboxy-terminal deletion compared

20 to a full-length polypeptide. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide fragment is a contiguous sequence in which the amino acid sequence of the fragment is identical to the corresponding positions in the naturally-occurring sequence. Fragments typically are at least 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 amino acids long, preferably at least 12, 14, 16 or 18 amino acids long, more preferably at least 20 amino acids long, more preferably at least 25, 30, 35, 40

25 or 45, amino acids, even more preferably at least 50 or 60 amino acids long, and even more preferably at least 70 amino acids long.

A "derivative" refers to polypeptides or fragments thereof that are substantially similar in primary structural sequence but which include, *e.g.*, *in vivo* or *in vitro* chemical and biochemical modifications that are not found in the native polypeptide. Such

30 modifications include, for example, acetylation, acylation, ADP-ribosylation, amidation, covalent attachment of flavin, covalent attachment of a heme moiety, covalent attachment of a nucleotide or nucleotide derivative, covalent attachment of a lipid or lipid

DEX-0247

-23-

PATENT

derivative, covalent attachment of phosphatidylinositol, cross-linking, cyclization, disulfide bond formation, demethylation, formation of covalent cross-links, formation of cystine, formation of pyroglutamate, formylation, gamma-carboxylation, glycosylation, GPI anchor formation, hydroxylation, iodination, methylation, myristoylation, oxidation, 5 proteolytic processing, phosphorylation, prenylation, racemization, selenoylation, sulfation, transfer-RNA mediated addition of amino acids to proteins such as arginylation, and ubiquitination. Other modification include, *e.g.*, labeling with radionuclides, and various enzymatic modifications, as will be readily appreciated by those skilled in the art. A variety of methods for labeling polypeptides and of 10 substituents or labels useful for such purposes are well-known in the art, and include radioactive isotopes such as  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ , and  $^3\text{H}$ , ligands which bind to labeled antigens (*e.g.*, antibodies), fluorophores, chemiluminescent agents, enzymes, and antigens which can serve as specific binding pair members for a labeled ligand. The choice of label depends on the sensitivity required, ease of conjugation with the primer, 15 stability requirements, and available instrumentation. Methods for labeling polypeptides are well-known in the art. *See* Ausubel (1992), *supra*; Ausubel (1999), *supra*, herein incorporated by reference.

The term "fusion protein" refers to polypeptides of the instant invention comprising polypeptides or fragments coupled to heterologous amino acid sequences. 20 Fusion proteins are useful because they can be constructed to contain two or more desired functional elements from two or more different proteins. A fusion protein comprises at least 10 contiguous amino acids from a polypeptide of interest, more preferably at least 20 or 30 amino acids, even more preferably at least 40, 50 or 60 amino acids, yet more preferably at least 75, 100 or 125 amino acids. Fusion proteins can be 25 produced recombinantly by constructing a nucleic acid sequence which encodes the polypeptide or a fragment thereof in frame with a nucleic acid sequence encoding a different protein or peptide and then expressing the fusion protein. Alternatively, a fusion protein can be produced chemically by crosslinking the polypeptide or a fragment thereof to another protein.

30 The term "analog" refers to both polypeptide analogs and non-peptide analogs. The term "polypeptide analog" as used herein refers to a polypeptide of the instant invention that is comprised of a segment of at least 25 amino acids that has substantial

identity to a portion of an amino acid sequence but which contains non-natural amino acids or non-natural inter-residue bonds. In a preferred embodiment, the analog has the same or similar biological activity as the native polypeptide. Typically, polypeptide analogs comprise a conservative amino acid substitution (or insertion or deletion) with respect to the naturally-occurring sequence. Analogs typically are at least 20 amino acids long, preferably at least 50 amino acids long or longer, and can often be as long as a full-length naturally-occurring polypeptide.

The term "non-peptide analog" refers to a compound with properties that are analogous to those of a reference polypeptide of the instant invention. A non-peptide compound may also be termed a "peptide mimetic" or a "peptidomimetic." Such compounds are often developed with the aid of computerized molecular modeling. Peptide mimetics that are structurally similar to useful peptides may be used to produce an equivalent effect. Generally, peptidomimetics are structurally similar to a paradigm polypeptide (*i.e.*, a polypeptide that has a desired biochemical property or pharmacological activity), but have one or more peptide linkages optionally replaced by a linkage selected from the group consisting of: --CH<sub>2</sub>NH--, --CH<sub>2</sub>S--, --CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>--, --CH=CH--(cis and trans), --COCH<sub>2</sub>--, --CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>--, and --CH<sub>2</sub>SO--, by methods well-known in the art. Systematic substitution of one or more amino acids of a consensus sequence with a D-amino acid of the same type (*e.g.*, D-lysine in place of L-lysine) may also be used to generate more stable peptides. In addition, constrained peptides comprising a consensus sequence or a substantially identical consensus sequence variation may be generated by methods known in the art (Rizo *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 61:387-418 (1992), incorporated herein by reference). For example, one may add internal cysteine residues capable of forming intramolecular disulfide bridges which cyclize the peptide.

A "polypeptide mutant" or "mutin" refers to a polypeptide of the instant invention whose sequence contains substitutions, insertions or deletions of one or more amino acids compared to the amino acid sequence of a native or wild-type protein. A mutin may have one or more amino acid point substitutions, in which a single amino acid at a position has been changed to another amino acid, one or more insertions and/or deletions, in which one or more amino acids are inserted or deleted, respectively, in the sequence of the naturally-occurring protein, and/or truncations of the amino acid



DEX-0247

-25-

PATENT

- sequence at either or both the amino or carboxy termini. Further, a mutein may have the same or different biological activity as the naturally-occurring protein. For instance, a mutein may have an increased or decreased biological activity. A mutein has at least 50% sequence similarity to the wild type protein, preferred is 60% sequence similarity,
- 5 more preferred is 70% sequence similarity. Even more preferred are muteins having 80%, 85% or 90% sequence similarity to the wild type protein. In an even more preferred embodiment, a mutein exhibits 95% sequence identity, even more preferably 97%, even more preferably 98% and even more preferably 99%. Sequence similarity may be measured by any common sequence analysis algorithm, such as Gap or Bestfit.
- 10 Preferred amino acid substitutions are those which: (1) reduce susceptibility to proteolysis, (2) reduce susceptibility to oxidation, (3) alter binding affinity for forming protein complexes, (4) alter binding affinity or enzymatic activity, and (5) confer or modify other physicochemical or functional properties of such analogs. For example, single or multiple amino acid substitutions (preferably conservative amino acid
- 15 substitutions) may be made in the naturally-occurring sequence (preferably in the portion of the polypeptide outside the domain(s) forming intermolecular contacts. In a preferred embodiment, the amino acid substitutions are moderately conservative substitutions or conservative substitutions. In a more preferred embodiment, the amino acid substitutions are conservative substitutions. A conservative amino acid substitution should not
- 20 substantially change the structural characteristics of the parent sequence (*e.g.*, a replacement amino acid should not tend to disrupt a helix that occurs in the parent sequence, or disrupt other types of secondary structure that characterizes the parent sequence). Examples of art-recognized polypeptide secondary and tertiary structures are described in Creighton (ed.), Proteins, Structures and Molecular Principles, W. H.
- 25 Freeman and Company (1984); Branden *et al.* (ed.), Introduction to Protein Structure, Garland Publishing (1991); Thornton *et al.*, *Nature* 354:105-106 (1991), each of which are incorporated herein by reference.

- As used herein, the twenty conventional amino acids and their abbreviations follow conventional usage. See Golub *et al.* (eds.), Immunology - A Synthesis 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed.,
- 30 Sinauer Associates (1991), which is incorporated herein by reference. Stereoisomers (*e.g.*, D-amino acids) of the twenty conventional amino acids, unnatural amino acids such as -, -disubstituted amino acids, N-alkyl amino acids, and other unconventional amino

DEX-0247

-26-

PATENT

acids may also be suitable components for polypeptides of the present invention.

Examples of unconventional amino acids include: 4-hydroxyproline,  $\gamma$ -carboxyglutamate, -N,N,N-trimethyllysine, -N-acetyllysine, O-phosphoserine, N-acetylserine, N-formylmethionine, 3-methylhistidine, 5-hydroxylysine, s-N-methylarginine, and other similar amino acids and imino acids (e.g., 4-hydroxyproline). In the polypeptide notation used herein, the lefthand direction is the amino terminal direction and the right hand direction is the carboxy-terminal direction, in accordance with standard usage and convention.

- A protein has "homology" or is "homologous" to a protein from another organism if the encoded amino acid sequence of the protein has a similar sequence to the encoded amino acid sequence of a protein of a different organism and has a similar biological activity or function. Alternatively, a protein may have homology or be homologous to another protein if the two proteins have similar amino acid sequences and have similar biological activities or functions. Although two proteins are said to be "homologous," this does not imply that there is necessarily an evolutionary relationship between the proteins. Instead, the term "homologous" is defined to mean that the two proteins have similar amino acid sequences and similar biological activities or functions. In a preferred embodiment, a homologous protein is one that exhibits 50% sequence similarity to the wild type protein, preferred is 60% sequence similarity, more preferred is 70% sequence similarity. Even more preferred are homologous proteins that exhibit 80%, 85% or 90% sequence similarity to the wild type protein. In a yet more preferred embodiment, a homologous protein exhibits 95%, 97%, 98% or 99% sequence similarity.

- When "sequence similarity" is used in reference to proteins or peptides, it is recognized that residue positions that are not identical often differ by conservative amino acid substitutions. In a preferred embodiment, a polypeptide that has "sequence similarity" comprises conservative or moderately conservative amino acid substitutions. A "conservative amino acid substitution" is one in which an amino acid residue is substituted by another amino acid residue having a side chain (R group) with similar chemical properties (e.g., charge or hydrophobicity). In general, a conservative amino acid substitution will not substantially change the functional properties of a protein. In cases where two or more amino acid sequences differ from each other by conservative substitutions, the percent sequence identity or degree of similarity may be adjusted

upwards to correct for the conservative nature of the substitution. Means for making this adjustment are well-known to those of skill in the art. *See, e.g., Pearson, Methods Mol. Biol.* 24: 307-31 (1994), herein incorporated by reference.

For instance, the following six groups each contain amino acids that are

5 conservative substitutions for one another:

- 1) Serine (S), Threonine (T);
- 2) Aspartic Acid (D), Glutamic Acid (E);
- 3) Asparagine (N), Glutamine (Q);
- 4) Arginine (R), Lysine (K);
- 10 5) Isoleucine (I), Leucine (L), Methionine (M), Alanine (A), Valine (V), and
- 6) Phenylalanine (F), Tyrosine (Y), Tryptophan (W).

Alternatively, a conservative replacement is any change having a positive value in the PAM250 log-likelihood matrix disclosed in Gonnet *et al., Science* 256: 1443-45 (1992), herein incorporated by reference. A "moderately conservative" replacement is

15 any change having a nonnegative value in the PAM250 log-likelihood matrix.

Sequence similarity for polypeptides, which is also referred to as sequence identity, is typically measured using sequence analysis software. Protein analysis software matches similar sequences using measures of similarity assigned to various substitutions, deletions and other modifications, including conservative amino acid

20 substitutions. For instance, GCG contains programs such as "Gap" and "Bestfit" which can be used with default parameters to determine sequence homology or sequence identity between closely related polypeptides, such as homologous polypeptides from different species of organisms or between a wild type protein and a mutein thereof. *See, e.g., GCG Version 6.1. Other programs include FASTA, discussed supra.*

25 A preferred algorithm when comparing a sequence of the invention to a database containing a large number of sequences from different organisms is the computer program BLAST, especially blastp or tblastn. *See, e.g., Altschul et al., J. Mol. Biol.* 215: 403-410 (1990); Altschul *et al., Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-402 (1997); herein incorporated by reference. Preferred parameters for blastp are:

- 30 Expectation value: 10 (default)  
 Filter: seg (default)  
 Cost to open a gap: 11 (default)

20 An "antibody" refers to an intact immunoglobulin, or to an antigen-binding portion thereof that competes with the intact antibody for specific binding to a molecular species, *e.g.*, a polypeptide of the instant invention. Antigen-binding portions may be produced by recombinant DNA techniques or by enzymatic or chemical cleavage of intact antibodies. Antigen-binding portions include, *inter alia*, Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fv, 25 dAb, and complementarity determining region (CDR) fragments, single-chain antibodies (scFv), chimeric antibodies, diabodies and polypeptides that contain at least a portion of an immunoglobulin that is sufficient to confer specific antigen binding to the polypeptide. An Fab fragment is a monovalent fragment consisting of the VL, VH, CL and CH1 domains; an F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment is a bivalent fragment comprising two Fab 30 fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region; an Fd fragment consists of the VH and CH1 domains; an Fv fragment consists of the VL and VH domains of a single

DEX-0247

-29-

PATENT

arm of an antibody; and a dAb fragment consists of a VH domain. *See, e.g., Ward et al., Nature* 341: 544-546 (1989).

By "bind specifically" and "specific binding" is here intended the ability of the antibody to bind to a first molecular species in preference to binding to other molecular species with which the antibody and first molecular species are admixed. An antibody is said specifically to "recognize" a first molecular species when it can bind specifically to that first molecular species.

A single-chain antibody (scFv) is an antibody in which a VL and VH region are paired to form a monovalent molecule via a synthetic linker that enables them to be made as a single protein chain. *See, e.g., Bird et al., Science* 242: 423-426 (1988); Huston et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85: 5879-5883 (1988). Diabodies are bivalent, bispecific antibodies in which VH and VL domains are expressed on a single polypeptide chain, but using a linker that is too short to allow for pairing between the two domains on the same chain, thereby forcing the domains to pair with complementary domains of another chain and creating two antigen binding sites. *See e.g., Holliger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90: 6444-6448 (1993); Poljak et al., *Structure* 2: 1121-1123 (1994). One or more CDRs may be incorporated into a molecule either covalently or noncovalently to make it an immunoadhesin. An immunoadhesin may incorporate the CDR(s) as part of a larger polypeptide chain, may covalently link the CDR(s) to another polypeptide chain, or may incorporate the CDR(s) noncovalently. The CDRs permit the immunoadhesin to specifically bind to a particular antigen of interest. A chimeric antibody is an antibody that contains one or more regions from one antibody and one or more regions from one or more other antibodies.

An antibody may have one or more binding sites. If there is more than one binding site, the binding sites may be identical to one another or may be different. For instance, a naturally-occurring immunoglobulin has two identical binding sites, a single-chain antibody or Fab fragment has one binding site, while a "bispecific" or "bifunctional" antibody has two different binding sites.

An "isolated antibody" is an antibody that (1) is not associated with naturally-associated components, including other naturally-associated antibodies, that accompany it in its native state, (2) is free of other proteins from the same species, (3) is expressed by a cell from a different species, or (4) does not occur in nature. It is known that

DEX-0247

-30-

PATENT

purified proteins, including purified antibodies, may be stabilized with non-naturally-associated components. The non-naturally-associated component may be a protein, such as albumin (e.g., BSA) or a chemical such as polyethylene glycol (PEG).

- 5       A "neutralizing antibody" or "an inhibitory antibody" is an antibody that inhibits the activity of a polypeptide or blocks the binding of a polypeptide to a ligand that normally binds to it. An "activating antibody" is an antibody that increases the activity of a polypeptide.

- 10       The term "epitope" includes any protein determinant capable of specifically binding to an immunoglobulin or T-cell receptor. Epitopic determinants usually consist of chemically active surface groupings of molecules such as amino acids or sugar side chains and usually have specific three-dimensional structural characteristics, as well as specific charge characteristics. An antibody is said to specifically bind an antigen when the dissociation constant is less than 1  $\mu$ M, preferably less than 100 nM and most preferably less than 10 nM.

- 15       The term "patient" as used herein includes human and veterinary subjects.

Throughout this specification and claims, the word "comprise," or variations such as "comprises" or "comprising," will be understood to imply the inclusion of a stated integer or group of integers but not the exclusion of any other integer or group of integers.

- 20       The term "breast specific" refers to a nucleic acid molecule or polypeptide that is expressed predominantly in the breast as compared to other tissues in the body. In a preferred embodiment, a "breast specific" nucleic acid molecule or polypeptide is expressed at a level that is 5-fold higher than any other tissue in the body. In a more preferred embodiment, the "breast specific" nucleic acid molecule or polypeptide is expressed at a level that is 10-fold higher than any other tissue in the body, more preferably at least 15-fold, 20-fold, 25-fold, 50-fold or 100-fold higher than any other tissue in the body. Nucleic acid molecule levels may be measured by nucleic acid hybridization, such as Northern blot hybridization, or quantitative PCR. Polypeptide levels may be measured by any method known to accurately quantitate protein levels, such as Western blot analysis.
- 30

Nucleic Acid Molecules, Regulatory Sequences, Vectors, Host Cells and Recombinant Methods of Making Polypeptides

*Nucleic Acid Molecules*

5           One aspect of the invention provides isolated nucleic acid molecules that are specific to the breast or to breast cells or tissue or that are derived from such nucleic acid molecules. These isolated breast specific nucleic acids (BSNAs) may comprise a cDNA, a genomic DNA, RNA, or a fragment of one of these nucleic acids, or may be a non-naturally-occurring nucleic acid molecule. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid  
10 molecule encodes a polypeptide that is specific to breast, a breast-specific polypeptide (BSP). In a more preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a polypeptide that comprises an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In another highly preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153.

15           A BSNA may be derived from a human or from another animal. In a preferred embodiment, the BSNA is derived from a human or other mammal. In a more preferred embodiment, the BSNA is derived from a human or other primate. In an even more preferred embodiment, the BSNA is derived from a human.

          By "nucleic acid molecule" for purposes of the present invention, it is also meant  
20 to be inclusive of nucleic acid sequences that selectively hybridize to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSNA or a complement thereof. The hybridizing nucleic acid molecule may or may not encode a polypeptide or may not encode a BSP. However, in a preferred embodiment, the hybridizing nucleic acid molecule encodes a BSP. In a more preferred embodiment, the invention provides a nucleic acid molecule that selectively  
25 hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In an even more preferred embodiment, the invention provides a nucleic acid molecule that selectively hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153.

          In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule selectively hybridizes to a  
30 nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP under low stringency conditions. In a more preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule selectively hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP under moderate stringency conditions. In a more preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule selectively hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule

DEX-0247

-32-

PATENT

encoding a BSP under high stringency conditions. In an even more preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule hybridizes under low, moderate or high stringency conditions to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In a yet more preferred  
5 embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule hybridizes under low, moderate or high stringency conditions to a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the hybridizing nucleic acid molecule may be used to express recombinantly a polypeptide of the invention.

- 10 By "nucleic acid molecule" as used herein it is also meant to be inclusive of sequences that exhibits substantial sequence similarity to a nucleic acid encoding a BSP or a complement of the encoding nucleic acid molecule. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule exhibits substantial sequence similarity to a nucleic acid molecule encoding human BSP. In a more preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule  
15 exhibits substantial sequence similarity to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In a preferred embodiment, the similar nucleic acid molecule is one that has at least 60% sequence identity with a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP, such as a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, more preferably at least  
20 70%, even more preferably at least 80% and even more preferably at least 85%. In a more preferred embodiment, the similar nucleic acid molecule is one that has at least 90% sequence identity with a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP, more preferably at least 95%, more preferably at least 97%, even more preferably at least 98%, and still more preferably at least 99%. In another highly preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid  
25 molecule is one that has at least 99.5%, 99.6%, 99.7%, 99.8% or 99.9% sequence identity with a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP.

- In another preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule exhibits substantial sequence similarity to a BSNA or its complement. In a more preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule exhibits substantial sequence similarity to a nucleic acid molecule  
30 comprising a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule is one that has at least 60% sequence identity with a BSNA, such as one having a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153,



The substantially similar nucleic acid molecule may be a naturally-occurring one that is derived from another species, especially one derived from another primate, wherein the similar nucleic acid molecule encodes an amino acid sequence that exhibits significant sequence identity to that of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266 or demonstrates significant sequence identity to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153. The similar nucleic acid molecule may also be a naturally-occurring nucleic acid molecule from a human, when the BSNA is a member of a gene family. The similar nucleic acid molecule may also be a naturally-occurring nucleic acid molecule derived from a non-primate, mammalian species, including without limitation, domesticated species, *e.g.*, dog, cat, mouse, rat, rabbit, hamster, cow, horse and pig; and wild animals, *e.g.*, monkey, fox, lions, tigers, bears, giraffes, zebras, etc. The substantially similar nucleic acid molecule may also be a naturally-occurring nucleic acid molecule derived from a non-mammalian species, such as birds or reptiles. The naturally-occurring substantially similar nucleic acid molecule may be isolated directly from humans or other species. In another embodiment, the substantially similar nucleic acid molecule may be one that is experimentally produced by random mutation of a nucleic acid molecule. In another embodiment, the substantially similar nucleic acid molecule may be one that is experimentally produced by directed mutation of a BSNA. Further, the substantially

DEX-0247

-34-

PATENT

similar nucleic acid molecule may or may not be a BSNA. However, in a preferred embodiment, the substantially similar nucleic acid molecule is a BSNA.

By "nucleic acid molecule" it is also meant to be inclusive of allelic variants of a BSNA or a nucleic acid encoding a BSP. For instance, single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) occur frequently in eukaryotic genomes. In fact, more than 1.4 million SNPs have already identified in the human genome, International Human Genome Sequencing Consortium, *Nature* 409: 860-921 (2001). Thus, the sequence determined from one individual of a species may differ from other allelic forms present within the population. Additionally, small deletions and insertions, rather than single nucleotide polymorphisms, are not uncommon in the general population, and often do not alter the function of the protein. Further, amino acid substitutions occur frequently among natural allelic variants, and often do not substantially change protein function.

In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule comprising an allelic variant is a variant of a gene, wherein the gene is transcribed into an mRNA that encodes a BSP. In a more preferred embodiment, the gene is transcribed into an mRNA that encodes a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In another preferred embodiment, the allelic variant is a variant of a gene, wherein the gene is transcribed into an mRNA that is a BSNA. In a more preferred embodiment, the gene is transcribed into an mRNA that comprises the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153. In a preferred embodiment, the allelic variant is a naturally-occurring allelic variant in the species of interest. In a more preferred embodiment, the species of interest is human.

By "nucleic acid molecule" it is also meant to be inclusive of a part of a nucleic acid sequence of the instant invention. The part may or may not encode a polypeptide, and may or may not encode a polypeptide that is a BSP. However, in a preferred embodiment, the part encodes a BSP. In one aspect, the invention comprises a part of a BSNA. In a second aspect, the invention comprises a part of a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes or exhibits substantial sequence similarity to a BSNA. In a third aspect, the invention comprises a part of a nucleic acid molecule that is an allelic variant of a BSNA. In a fourth aspect, the invention comprises a part of a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a BSP. A part comprises at least 10 nucleotides, more preferably at least 15, 17, 18, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400 or 500 nucleotides.

DEX-0247

-35-

PATENT

The maximum size of a nucleic acid part is one nucleotide shorter than the sequence of the nucleic acid molecule encoding the full-length protein.

By "nucleic acid molecule" it is also meant to be inclusive of sequence that encoding a fusion protein, a homologous protein, a polypeptide fragment, a mutin or a polypeptide analog, as described below.

Nucleotide sequences of the instantly-described nucleic acids were determined by sequencing a DNA molecule that had resulted, directly or indirectly, from at least one enzymatic polymerization reaction (e.g., reverse transcription and/or polymerase chain reaction) using an automated sequencer (such as the MegaBACE™ 1000, Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA, USA). Further, all amino acid sequences of the polypeptides of the present invention were predicted by translation from the nucleic acid sequences so determined, unless otherwise specified.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid molecule contains modifications of the native nucleic acid molecule. These modifications include nonnative internucleoside bonds, post-synthetic modifications or altered nucleotide analogues. One having ordinary skill in the art would recognize that the type of modification that can be made will depend upon the intended use of the nucleic acid molecule. For instance, when the nucleic acid molecule is used as a hybridization probe, the range of such modifications will be limited to those that permit sequence-discriminating base pairing of the resulting nucleic acid. When used to direct expression of RNA or protein *in vitro* or *in vivo*, the range of such modifications will be limited to those that permit the nucleic acid to function properly as a polymerization substrate. When the isolated nucleic acid is used as a therapeutic agent, the modifications will be limited to those that do not confer toxicity upon the isolated nucleic acid.

In a preferred embodiment, isolated nucleic acid molecules can include nucleotide analogues that incorporate labels that are directly detectable, such as radiolabels or fluorophores, or nucleotide analogues that incorporate labels that can be visualized in a subsequent reaction, such as biotin or various haptens. In a more preferred embodiment, the labeled nucleic acid molecule may be used as a hybridization probe.

Common radiolabeled analogues include those labeled with  $^{33}\text{P}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$ , and  $^{35}\text{S}$ , such as  $^{-32}\text{P}$ -dATP,  $^{-32}\text{P}$ -dCTP,  $^{-32}\text{P}$ -dGTP,  $^{-32}\text{P}$ -dTTP,  $^{-32}\text{P}$ -3'dATP,  $^{-32}\text{P}$ -ATP,  $^{-32}\text{P}$ -CTP,  $^{-32}\text{P}$ -GTP,  $^{-32}\text{P}$ -UTP,  $^{-35}\text{S}$ -dATP,  $\alpha$ - $^{35}\text{S}$ -GTP,  $\alpha$ - $^{33}\text{P}$ -dATP, and the like.

Commercially available fluorescent nucleotide analogues readily incorporated into the nucleic acids of the present invention include Cy3-dCTP, Cy3-dUTP, Cy5-dCTP, Cy3-dUTP (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, New Jersey, USA), fluorescein-12-dUTP, tetramethylrhodamine-6-dUTP, Texas Red®-5-dUTP, Cascade Blue®-7-dUTP, BODIPY® FL-14-dUTP, BODIPY® TMR-14-dUTP, BODIPY® TR-14-dUTP, Rhodamine Green™-5-dUTP, Oregon Green® 488-5-dUTP, Texas Red®-12-dUTP, BODIPY® 630/650-14-dUTP, BODIPY® 650/665-14-dUTP, Alexa Fluor® 488-5-dUTP, Alexa Fluor® 532-5-dUTP, Alexa Fluor® 568-5-dUTP, Alexa Fluor® 594-5-dUTP, Alexa Fluor® 546-14-dUTP, fluorescein-12-UTP, tetramethylrhodamine-6-UTP, Texas Red®-5-UTP, Cascade Blue®-7-UTP, BODIPY® FL-14-UTP, BODIPY® TMR-14-UTP, BODIPY® TR-14-UTP, Rhodamine Green™-5-UTP, Alexa Fluor® 488-5-UTP, Alexa Fluor® 546-14-UTP (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR, USA). One may also custom synthesize nucleotides having other fluorophores. *See Henegariu et al., Nature Biotechnol.* 18: 345-348 (2000), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Haptens that are commonly conjugated to nucleotides for subsequent labeling include biotin (biotin-11-dUTP, Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA; biotin-21-UTP, biotin-21-dUTP, Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA, USA), digoxigenin (DIG-11-dUTP, alkali labile, DIG-11-UTP, Roche Diagnostics Corp., Indianapolis, IN, USA), and dinitrophenyl (dinitrophenyl-11-dUTP, Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA).

Nucleic acid molecules can be labeled by incorporation of labeled nucleotide analogues into the nucleic acid. Such analogues can be incorporated by enzymatic polymerization, such as by nick translation, random priming, polymerase chain reaction (PCR), terminal transferase tailing, and end-filling of overhangs, for DNA molecules, and *in vitro* transcription driven, *e.g.*, from phage promoters, such as T7, T3, and SP6, for RNA molecules. Commercial kits are readily available for each such labeling approach. Analogues can also be incorporated during automated solid phase chemical synthesis. Labels can also be incorporated after nucleic acid synthesis, with the 5' phosphate and 3' hydroxyl providing convenient sites for post-synthetic covalent attachment of detectable labels.

Other post-synthetic approaches also permit internal labeling of nucleic acids. For example, fluorophores can be attached using a cisplatin reagent that reacts with the N7 of guanine residues (and, to a lesser extent, adenine bases) in DNA, RNA, and PNA to provide a stable coordination complex between the nucleic acid and fluorophore label

5 (Universal Linkage System) (available from Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA and Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ, USA); *see* Alers *et al.*, *Genes, Chromosomes & Cancer* 25: 301- 305 (1999); Jelsma *et al.*, *J. NIH Res.* 5: 82 (1994); Van Belkum *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 16: 148-153 (1994), incorporated herein by reference.

As another example, nucleic acids can be labeled using a disulfide-containing linker

10 (FastTag™ Reagent, Vector Laboratories, Inc., Burlingame, CA, USA) that is photo- or thermally-coupled to the target nucleic acid using aryl azide chemistry; after reduction, a free thiol is available for coupling to a hapten, fluorophore, sugar, affinity ligand, or other marker.

One or more independent or interacting labels can be incorporated into the

15 nucleic acid molecules of the present invention. For example, both a fluorophore and a moiety that in proximity thereto acts to quench fluorescence can be included to report specific hybridization through release of fluorescence quenching or to report exonucleotidic excision. *See, e.g.*, Tyagi *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnol.* 14: 303-308 (1996); Tyagi *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnol.* 16: 49-53 (1998); Sokol *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*

20 *USA* 95: 11538-11543 (1998); Kostrikis *et al.*, *Science* 279: 1228-1229 (1998); Marras *et al.*, *Genet. Anal.* 14: 151-156 (1999); U. S. Patent 5,846,726; 5,925,517; 5,925,517; 5,723,591 and 5,538,848; Holland *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88: 7276-7280 (1991); Heid *et al.*, *Genome Res.* 6(10): 986-94 (1996); Kuimelis *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Symp. Ser.* (37): 255-6 (1997); the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by

25 reference in their entireties.

Nucleic acid molecules of the invention may be modified by altering one or more native phosphodiester internucleoside bonds to more nuclease-resistant, internucleoside bonds. *See* Hartmann *et al.* (eds.), Manual of Antisense Methodology: Perspectives in Antisense Science, Kluwer Law International (1999); Stein *et al.* (eds.), Applied

30 Antisense Oligonucleotide Technology, Wiley-Liss (1998); Chadwick *et al.* (eds.), Oligonucleotides as Therapeutic Agents - Symposium No. 209, John Wiley & Son Ltd (1997); the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

DEX-0247

-38-

PATENT

Such altered internucleoside bonds are often desired for antisense techniques or for targeted gene correction. See Gamper *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 28(21): 4332-4339 (2000), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

- Modified oligonucleotide backbones include, without limitation,
- 5 phosphorothioates, chiral phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, phosphotriesters, aminoalkylphosphotriesters, methyl and other alkyl phosphonates including 3'-alkylene phosphonates and chiral phosphonates, phosphinates, phosphoramidates including 3'-amino phosphoramidate and aminoalkylphosphoramidates, thionophosphoramidates, thionoalkylphosphonates, thionoalkylphosphotriesters, and boranophosphates having
  - 10 normal 3'-5' linkages, 2'-5' linked analogs of these, and those having inverted polarity wherein the adjacent pairs of nucleoside units are linked 3'-5' to 5'-3' or 2'-5' to 5'-2'. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of the above phosphorus-containing linkages include, but are not limited to, U. S. Patents 3,687,808; 4,469,863; 4,476,301; 5,023,243; 5,177,196; 5,188,897; 5,264,423; 5,276,019;
  - 15 5,278,302; 5,286,717; 5,321,131; 5,399,676; 5,405,939; 5,453,496; 5,455,233; 5,466,677; 5,476,925; 5,519,126; 5,536,821; 5,541,306; 5,550,111; 5,563,253; 5,571,799; 5,587,361; and 5,625,050, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. In a preferred embodiment, the modified internucleoside linkages may be used for antisense techniques.
  - 20 Other modified oligonucleotide backbones do not include a phosphorus atom, but have backbones that are formed by short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, mixed heteroatom and alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, or one or more short chain heteroatomic or heterocyclic internucleoside linkages. These include those having morpholino linkages (formed in part from the sugar portion of a
  - 25 nucleoside); siloxane backbones; sulfide, sulfoxide and sulfone backbones; formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; methylene formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; alkene containing backbones; sulfamate backbones; methyleneimino and methylenehydrazino backbones; sulfonate and sulfonamide backbones; amide backbones; and others having mixed N, O, S and CH<sub>2</sub> component parts. Representative U.S. patents
  - 30 that teach the preparation of the above backbones include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent 5,034,506; 5,166,315; 5,185,444; 5,214,134; 5,216,141; 5,235,033; 5,264,562; 5,264,564; 5,405,938; 5,434,257; 5,466,677; 5,470,967; 5,489,677; 5,541,307;

DEX-0247

-39-

PATENT

5,561,225; 5,596,086; 5,602,240; 5,610,289; 5,602,240; 5,608,046; 5,610,289; 5,618,704; 5,623,070; 5,663,312; 5,633,360; 5,677,437 and 5,677,439; the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

- In other preferred oligonucleotide mimetics, both the sugar and the internucleoside linkage are replaced with novel groups, such as peptide nucleic acids (PNA). In PNA compounds, the phosphodiester backbone of the nucleic acid is replaced with an amide-containing backbone, in particular by repeating N-(2-aminoethyl) glycine units linked by amide bonds. Nucleobases are bound directly or indirectly to azanitrogen atoms of the amide portion of the backbone, typically by methylene carbonyl linkages. PNA can be synthesized using a modified peptide synthesis protocol. PNA oligomers can be synthesized by both Fmoc and tBoc methods. Representative U.S. patents that teach the preparation of PNA compounds include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent 5,539,082; 5,714,331; and 5,719,262, each of which is herein incorporated by reference. Automated PNA synthesis is readily achievable on commercial synthesizers (see, e.g., "PNA User's Guide," Rev. 2, February 1998, Perseptive Biosystems Part No. 60138, Applied Biosystems, Inc., Foster City, CA).

- PNA molecules are advantageous for a number of reasons. First, because the PNA backbone is uncharged, PNA/DNA and PNA/RNA duplexes have a higher thermal stability than is found in DNA/DNA and DNA/RNA duplexes. The  $T_m$  of a PNA/DNA or PNA/RNA duplex is generally 1°C higher per base pair than the  $T_m$  of the corresponding DNA/DNA or DNA/RNA duplex (in 100 mM NaCl). Second, PNA molecules can also form stable PNA/DNA complexes at low ionic strength, under conditions in which DNA/DNA duplex formation does not occur. Third, PNA also demonstrates greater specificity in binding to complementary DNA because a PNA/DNA mismatch is more destabilizing than DNA/DNA mismatch. A single mismatch in mixed a PNA/DNA 15-mer lowers the  $T_m$  by 8–20°C (15°C on average). In the corresponding DNA/DNA duplexes, a single mismatch lowers the  $T_m$  by 4–16°C (11°C on average). Because PNA probes can be significantly shorter than DNA probes, their specificity is greater. Fourth, PNA oligomers are resistant to degradation by enzymes, and the lifetime of these compounds is extended both *in vivo* and *in vitro* because nucleases and proteases do not recognize the PNA polyamide backbone with nucleobase sidechains. See, e.g., Ray *et al.*, *FASEB J.* 14(9): 1041-60 (2000); Nielsen *et al.*, *Pharmacol Toxicol.* 86(1):

3-7 (2000); Larsen *et al.*, *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 1489(1): 159-66 (1999); Nielsen, *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 9(3): 353-7 (1999), and Nielsen, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 10(1): 71-5 (1999), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

- Nucleic acid molecules may be modified compared to their native structure
- 5 throughout the length of the nucleic acid molecule or can be localized to discrete portions thereof. As an example of the latter, chimeric nucleic acids can be synthesized that have discrete DNA and RNA domains and that can be used for targeted gene repair and modified PCR reactions, as further described in U.S. Patents 5,760,012 and 5,731,181, Misra *et al.*, *Biochem.* 37: 1917-1925 (1998); and Finn *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 24:
- 10 3357-3363 (1996), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

- Unless otherwise specified, nucleic acids of the present invention can include any topological conformation appropriate to the desired use; the term thus explicitly comprehends, among others, single-stranded, double-stranded, triplexed, quadruplexed,
- 15 partially double-stranded, partially-triplexed, partially-quadruplexed, branched, hairpinned, circular, and padlocked conformations. Padlock conformations and their utilities are further described in Banér *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 12: 11-15 (2001); Escude *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 14: 96(19):10603-7 (1999); Nilsson *et al.*, *Science* 265(5181): 2085-8 (1994), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by
- 20 reference in their entireties. Triplex and quadruplex conformations, and their utilities, are reviewed in Praseuth *et al.*, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*. 1489(1): 181-206 (1999); Fox, *Curr. Med. Chem.* 7(1): 17-37 (2000); Kochetkova *et al.*, *Methods Mol. Biol.* 130: 189-201 (2000); Chan *et al.*, *J. Mol. Med.* 75(4): 267-82 (1997), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

25

#### *Methods for Using Nucleic Acid Molecules as Probes and Primers*

- The isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can be used as hybridization probes to detect, characterize, and quantify hybridizing nucleic acids in, and isolate hybridizing nucleic acids from, both genomic and transcript-derived nucleic
- 30 acid samples. When free in solution, such probes are typically, but not invariably, detectably labeled; bound to a substrate, as in a microarray, such probes are typically, but not invariably unlabeled.



In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acids of the present invention can be used as probes to detect and characterize gross alterations in the gene of a BSNA, such as deletions, insertions, translocations, and duplications of the BSNA genomic locus through fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) to chromosome spreads. *See, e.g.,*

- 5 Andreeff *et al.* (eds.), Introduction to Fluorescence In Situ Hybridization: Principles and Clinical Applications, John Wiley & Sons (1999), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The isolated nucleic acids of the present invention can be used as probes to assess smaller genomic alterations using, *e.g.,* Southern blot detection of restriction fragment length polymorphisms. The isolated nucleic acid
- 10 molecules of the present invention can be used as probes to isolate genomic clones that include the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention, which thereafter can be restriction mapped and sequenced to identify deletions, insertions, translocations, and substitutions (single nucleotide polymorphisms, SNPs) at the sequence level.

- In another embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present
- 15 invention can be used as probes to detect, characterize, and quantify BSNA in, and isolate BSNA from, transcript-derived nucleic acid samples. In one aspect, the isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can be used as hybridization probes to detect, characterize by length, and quantify mRNA by Northern blot of total or poly-A<sup>+</sup>-selected RNA samples. In another aspect, the isolated nucleic acid molecules of the
- 20 present invention can be used as hybridization probes to detect, characterize by location, and quantify mRNA by *in situ* hybridization to tissue sections. *See, e.g.,* Schwarczacher *et al.*, In Situ Hybridization, Springer-Verlag New York (2000), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In another preferred embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can be used as hybridization
- 25 probes to measure the representation of clones in a cDNA library or to isolate hybridizing nucleic acid molecules acids from cDNA libraries, permitting sequence level characterization of mRNAs that hybridize to BSNAs, including, without limitations, identification of deletions, insertions, substitutions, truncations, alternatively spliced forms and single nucleotide polymorphisms. In yet another preferred embodiment, the
- 30 nucleic acid molecules of the instant invention may be used in microarrays.

All of the aforementioned probe techniques are well within the skill in the art, and are described at greater length in standard texts such as Sambrook (2001), *supra*;

Ausubel (1999), *supra*; and Walker *et al.* (eds.), The Nucleic Acids Protocols Handbook, Humana Press (2000), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

- Thus, in one embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule of the invention may be used
- 5 as a probe or primer to identify or amplify a second nucleic acid molecule that selectively hybridizes to the nucleic acid molecule of the invention. In a preferred embodiment, the probe or primer is derived from a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP. In a more preferred embodiment, the probe or primer is derived from a nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266.
- 10 In another preferred embodiment, the probe or primer is derived from a BSNA. In a more preferred embodiment, the probe or primer is derived from a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153.

- In general, a probe or primer is at least 10 nucleotides in length, more preferably at least 12, more preferably at least 14 and even more preferably at least 16 or 17
- 15 nucleotides in length. In an even more preferred embodiment, the probe or primer is at least 18 nucleotides in length, even more preferably at least 20 nucleotides and even more preferably at least 22 nucleotides in length. Primers and probes may also be longer in length. For instance, a probe or primer may be 25 nucleotides in length, or may be 30, 40 or 50 nucleotides in length. Methods of performing nucleic acid hybridization using
- 20 oligonucleotide probes are well-known in the art. *See, e.g.*, Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, *supra*, Chapter 11 and pp. 11.31-11.32 and 11.40-11.44, which describes radiolabeling of short probes, and pp. 11.45-11.53, which describe hybridization conditions for oligonucleotide probes, including specific conditions for probe hybridization (pp. 11.50-11.51).

- Methods of performing primer-directed amplification are also well-known in the
- 25 art. Methods for performing the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) are compiled, *inter alia*, in McPherson, PCR Basics: From Background to Bench, Springer Verlag (2000); Innis *et al.* (eds.), PCR Applications: Protocols for Functional Genomics, Academic Press (1999); Gelfand *et al.* (eds.), PCR Strategies, Academic Press (1998); Newton *et al.*, PCR, Springer-Verlag New York (1997); Burke (ed.), PCR: Essential Techniques,
- 30 John Wiley & Son Ltd (1996); White (ed.), PCR Cloning Protocols: From Molecular Cloning to Genetic Engineering, Vol. 67, Humana Press (1996); McPherson *et al.* (eds.), PCR 2: A Practical Approach, Oxford University Press, Inc. (1995); the disclosures of

DEX-0247

-43-

PATENT

which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. Methods for performing RT-PCR are collected, *e.g.*, in Siebert *et al.* (eds.), Gene Cloning and Analysis by RT-PCR, Eaton Publishing Company/Bio Techniques Books Division, 1998; Siebert (ed.), PCR Technique:RT-PCR, Eaton Publishing Company/ BioTechniques Books  
 5 (1995); the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

PCR and hybridization methods may be used to identify and/or isolate allelic variants, homologous nucleic acid molecules and fragments of the nucleic acid molecules of the invention. PCR and hybridization methods may also be used to identify, amplify and/or isolate nucleic acid molecules that encode homologous proteins, analogs, fusion  
 10 protein or muteins of the invention. The nucleic acid primers of the present invention can be used to prime amplification of nucleic acid molecules of the invention, using transcript-derived or genomic DNA as template.

The nucleic acid primers of the present invention can also be used, for example, to prime single base extension (SBE) for SNP detection (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,004,744,  
 15 the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

Isothermal amplification approaches, such as rolling circle amplification, are also now well-described. *See, e.g.*, Schweitzer *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 12(1): 21-7 (2001); U.S. Patents 5,854,033 and 5,714,320; and international patent publications WO 97/19193 and WO 00/15779, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by  
 20 reference in their entireties. Rolling circle amplification can be combined with other techniques to facilitate SNP detection. *See, e.g.*, Lizardi *et al.*, *Nature Genet.* 19(3): 225-32 (1998).

Nucleic acid molecules of the present invention may be bound to a substrate either covalently or noncovalently. The substrate can be porous or solid, planar or non-  
 25 planar, unitary or distributed. The bound nucleic acid molecules may be used as hybridization probes, and may be labeled or unlabeled. In a preferred embodiment, the bound nucleic acid molecules are unlabeled.

In one embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule of the present invention is bound to a porous substrate, *e.g.*, a membrane, typically comprising nitrocellulose, nylon, or  
 30 positively-charged derivatized nylon. The nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can be used to detect a hybridizing nucleic acid molecule that is present within a labeled nucleic acid sample, *e.g.*, a sample of transcript-derived nucleic acids. In another

embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule is bound to a solid substrate, including, without limitation, glass, amorphous silicon, crystalline silicon or plastics. Examples of plastics include, without limitation, polymethylacrylic, polyethylene, polypropylene, polyacrylate, polymethylmethacrylate, polyvinylchloride, polytetrafluoroethylene, polystyrene, polycarbonate, polyacetal, polysulfone, celluloseacetate, cellulosenitrate, nitrocellulose, or mixtures thereof. The solid substrate may be any shape, including rectangular, disk-like and spherical. In a preferred embodiment, the solid substrate is a microscope slide or slide-shaped substrate.

- The nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can be attached covalently to a surface of the support substrate or applied to a derivatized surface in a chaotropic agent that facilitates denaturation and adherence by presumed noncovalent interactions, or some combination thereof. The nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can be bound to a substrate to which a plurality of other nucleic acids are concurrently bound, hybridization to each of the plurality of bound nucleic acids being separately detectable.
- At low density, *e.g.* on a porous membrane, these substrate-bound collections are typically denominated macroarrays; at higher density, typically on a solid support, such as glass, these substrate bound collections of plural nucleic acids are colloquially termed microarrays. As used herein, the term microarray includes arrays of all densities. It is, therefore, another aspect of the invention to provide microarrays that include the nucleic acids of the present invention.

*Expression Vectors, Host Cells and Recombinant Methods of Producing Polypeptides*

Another aspect of the present invention relates to vectors that comprise one or more of the isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention, and host cells in which such vectors have been introduced.

- The vectors can be used, *inter alia*, for propagating the nucleic acids of the present invention in host cells (cloning vectors), for shuttling the nucleic acids of the present invention between host cells derived from disparate organisms (shuttle vectors), for inserting the nucleic acids of the present invention into host cell chromosomes (insertion vectors), for expressing sense or antisense RNA transcripts of the nucleic acids of the present invention *in vitro* or within a host cell, and for expressing polypeptides encoded by the nucleic acids of the present invention, alone or as fusions to heterologous

polypeptides (expression vectors). Vectors of the present invention will often be suitable for several such uses.

Vectors are by now well-known in the art, and are described, *inter alia*, in Jones *et al.* (eds.), Vectors: Cloning Applications: Essential Techniques (Essential Techniques Series), John Wiley & Son Ltd. (1998); Jones *et al.* (eds.), Vectors: Expression Systems: Essential Techniques (Essential Techniques Series), John Wiley & Son Ltd. (1998); Gacesa *et al.*, Vectors: Essential Data, John Wiley & Sons Ltd. (1995); Cid-Arregui (eds.), Viral Vectors: Basic Science and Gene Therapy, Eaton Publishing Co. (2000); Sambrook (2001), *supra*; Ausubel (1999), *supra*; the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. Furthermore, an enormous variety of vectors are available commercially. Use of existing vectors and modifications thereof being well within the skill in the art, only basic features need be described here.

Nucleic acid sequences may be expressed by operatively linking them to an expression control sequence in an appropriate expression vector and employing that expression vector to transform an appropriate unicellular host. Expression control sequences are sequences which control the transcription, post-transcriptional events and translation of nucleic acid sequences. Such operative linking of a nucleic sequence of this invention to an expression control sequence, of course, includes, if not already part of the nucleic acid sequence, the provision of a translation initiation codon, ATG or GTG, in the correct reading frame upstream of the nucleic acid sequence.

A wide variety of host/expression vector combinations may be employed in expressing the nucleic acid sequences of this invention. Useful expression vectors, for example, may consist of segments of chromosomal, non-chromosomal and synthetic nucleic acid sequences.

In one embodiment, prokaryotic cells may be used with an appropriate vector. Prokaryotic host cells are often used for cloning and expression. In a preferred embodiment, prokaryotic host cells include *E. coli*, *Pseudomonas*, *Bacillus* and *Streptomyces*. In a preferred embodiment, bacterial host cells are used to express the nucleic acid molecules of the instant invention. Useful expression vectors for bacterial hosts include bacterial plasmids, such as those from *E. coli*, *Bacillus* or *Streptomyces*, including pBluescript, pGEX-2T, pUC vectors, col E1, pCR1, pBR322, pMB9 and their derivatives, wider host range plasmids, such as RP4, phage DNAs, *e.g.*, the numerous

DEX-0247

-46-

PATENT

derivatives of phage lambda, *e.g.*, NM989,  $\lambda$ GT10 and  $\lambda$ GT11, and other phages, *e.g.*, M13 and filamentous single-stranded phage DNA. Where *E. coli* is used as host, selectable markers are, analogously, chosen for selectivity in gram negative bacteria: *e.g.*, typical markers confer resistance to antibiotics, such as ampicillin, tetracycline, chloramphenicol, kanamycin, streptomycin and zeocin; auxotrophic markers can also be used.

- In other embodiments, eukaryotic host cells, such as yeast, insect, mammalian or plant cells, may be used. Yeast cells, typically *S. cerevisiae*, are useful for eukaryotic genetic studies, due to the ease of targeting genetic changes by homologous recombination and the ability to easily complement genetic defects using recombinantly expressed proteins. Yeast cells are useful for identifying interacting protein components, *e.g.* through use of a two-hybrid system. In a preferred embodiment, yeast cells are useful for protein expression. Vectors of the present invention for use in yeast will typically, but not invariably, contain an origin of replication suitable for use in yeast and a selectable marker that is functional in yeast. Yeast vectors include Yeast Integrating plasmids (*e.g.*, YIp5) and Yeast Replicating plasmids (the YRp and YEplac series plasmids), Yeast Centromere plasmids (the YCp series plasmids), Yeast Artificial Chromosomes (YACs) which are based on yeast linear plasmids, denoted YLp, pGPD-2, 2 $\mu$  plasmids and derivatives thereof, and improved shuttle vectors such as those described in Gietz *et al.*, *Gene*, 74: 527-34 (1988) (YIplac, YEplac and YCplac). Selectable markers in yeast vectors include a variety of auxotrophic markers, the most common of which are (in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) URA3, HIS3, LEU2, TRP1 and LYS2, which complement specific auxotrophic mutations, such as *ura3-52*, *his3-D1*, *leu2-D1*, *trp1-D1* and *lys2-201*.
- Insect cells are often chosen for high efficiency protein expression. Where the host cells are from *Spodoptera frugiperda*, *e.g.*, Sf9 and Sf21 cell lines, and expresSFT<sup>TM</sup> cells (Protein Sciences Corp., Meriden, CT, USA)), the vector replicative strategy is typically based upon the baculovirus life cycle. Typically, baculovirus transfer vectors are used to replace the wild-type AcMNPV polyhedrin gene with a heterologous gene of interest. Sequences that flank the polyhedrin gene in the wild-type genome are positioned 5' and 3' of the expression cassette on the transfer vectors. Following co-transfection with AcMNPV DNA, a homologous recombination event occurs between

DEX-0247

-47-

PATENT

these sequences resulting in a recombinant virus carrying the gene of interest and the polyhedrin or p10 promoter. Selection can be based upon visual screening for lacZ fusion activity.

In another embodiment, the host cells may be mammalian cells, which are particularly useful for expression of proteins intended as pharmaceutical agents, and for screening of potential agonists and antagonists of a protein or a physiological pathway. Mammalian vectors intended for autonomous extrachromosomal replication will typically include a viral origin, such as the SV40 origin (for replication in cell lines expressing the large T-antigen, such as COS1 and COS7 cells), the papillomavirus origin, or the EBV origin for long term episomal replication (for use, *e.g.*, in 293-EBNA cells, which constitutively express the EBV EBNA-1 gene product and adenovirus E1A). Vectors intended for integration, and thus replication as part of the mammalian chromosome, can, but need not, include an origin of replication functional in mammalian cells, such as the SV40 origin. Vectors based upon viruses, such as adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus, and various mammalian retroviruses, will typically replicate according to the viral replicative strategy. Selectable markers for use in mammalian cells include resistance to neomycin (G418), blasticidin, hygromycin and to zeocin, and selection based upon the purine salvage pathway using HAT medium.

Expression in mammalian cells can be achieved using a variety of plasmids, including pSV2, pBC12BI, and p91023, as well as lytic virus vectors (*e.g.*, vaccinia virus, adeno virus, and baculovirus), episomal virus vectors (*e.g.*, bovine papillomavirus), and retroviral vectors (*e.g.*, murine retroviruses). Useful vectors for insect cells include baculoviral vectors and pVL 941.

Plant cells can also be used for expression, with the vector replicon typically derived from a plant virus (*e.g.*, cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic virus, TMV) and selectable markers chosen for suitability in plants.

It is known that codon usage of different host cells may be different. For example, a plant cell and a human cell may exhibit a difference in codon preference for encoding a particular amino acid. As a result, human mRNA may not be efficiently translated in a plant, bacteria or insect host cell. Therefore, another embodiment of this invention is directed to codon optimization. The codons of the nucleic acid molecules of the invention may be modified to resemble, as much as possible, genes naturally

contained within the host cell without altering the amino acid sequence encoded by the nucleic acid molecule.

Any of a wide variety of expression control sequences may be used in these vectors to express the DNA sequences of this invention. Such useful expression control sequences include the expression control sequences associated with structural genes of the foregoing expression vectors. Expression control sequences that control transcription include, *e.g.*, promoters, enhancers and transcription termination sites. Expression control sequences in eukaryotic cells that control post-transcriptional events include splice donor and acceptor sites and sequences that modify the half-life of the transcribed RNA, *e.g.*, sequences that direct poly(A) addition or binding sites for RNA-binding proteins. Expression control sequences that control translation include ribosome binding sites, sequences which direct targeted expression of the polypeptide to or within particular cellular compartments, and sequences in the 5' and 3' untranslated regions that modify the rate or efficiency of translation.

Examples of useful expression control sequences for a prokaryote, *e.g.*, *E. coli*, will include a promoter, often a phage promoter, such as phage lambda pL promoter, the *trc* promoter, a hybrid derived from the *trp* and *lac* promoters, the bacteriophage T7 promoter (in *E. coli* cells engineered to express the T7 polymerase), the TAC or TRC system, the major operator and promoter regions of phage lambda, the control regions of fd coat protein, or the *araBAD* operon. Prokaryotic expression vectors may further include transcription terminators, such as the *aspA* terminator, and elements that facilitate translation, such as a consensus ribosome binding site and translation termination codon, Schomer *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83: 8506-8510 (1986).

Expression control sequences for yeast cells, typically *S. cerevisiae*, will include a yeast promoter, such as the *CYC1* promoter, the *GAL1* promoter, the *GAL10* promoter, *ADH1* promoter, the promoters of the yeast  $\alpha$ -mating system, or the *GPD* promoter, and will typically have elements that facilitate transcription termination, such as the transcription termination signals from the *CYC1* or *ADH1* gene.

Expression vectors useful for expressing proteins in mammalian cells will include a promoter active in mammalian cells. These promoters include those derived from mammalian viruses, such as the enhancer-promoter sequences from the immediate early gene of the human cytomegalovirus (CMV), the enhancer-promoter sequences from the



- Rous sarcoma virus long terminal repeat (RSV LTR), the enhancer-promoter from SV40 or the early and late promoters of adenovirus. Other expression control sequences include the promoter for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase or other glycolytic enzymes, the promoters of acid phosphatase. Other expression control sequences include those from
- 5 the gene comprising the BSNA of interest. Often, expression is enhanced by incorporation of polyadenylation sites, such as the late SV40 polyadenylation site and the polyadenylation signal and transcription termination sequences from the bovine growth hormone (BGH) gene, and ribosome binding sites. Furthermore, vectors can include introns, such as intron II of rabbit  $\beta$ -globin gene and the SV40 splice elements.
- 10 Preferred nucleic acid vectors also include a selectable or amplifiable marker gene and means for amplifying the copy number of the gene of interest. Such marker genes are well-known in the art. Nucleic acid vectors may also comprise stabilizing sequences (*e.g.*, ori- or ARS-like sequences and telomere-like sequences), or may alternatively be designed to favor directed or non-directed integration into the host cell
- 15 genome. In a preferred embodiment, nucleic acid sequences of this invention are inserted in frame into an expression vector that allows high level expression of an RNA which encodes a protein comprising the encoded nucleic acid sequence of interest. Nucleic acid cloning and sequencing methods are well-known to those of skill in the art and are described in an assortment of laboratory manuals, including Sambrook (1989), *supra*,
- 20 Sambrook (2000), *supra*; and Ausubel (1992), *supra*, Ausubel (1999), *supra*. Product information from manufacturers of biological, chemical and immunological reagents also provide useful information.

- Expression vectors may be either constitutive or inducible. Inducible vectors include either naturally inducible promoters, such as the *trc* promoter, which is regulated
- 25 by the lac operon, and the pL promoter, which is regulated by tryptophan, the MMTV-LTR promoter, which is inducible by dexamethasone, or can contain synthetic promoters and/or additional elements that confer inducible control on adjacent promoters. Examples of inducible synthetic promoters are the hybrid Plac/ara-1 promoter and the PLtetO-1 promoter. The PLtetO-1 promoter takes advantage of the high expression levels
- 30 from the PL promoter of phage lambda, but replaces the lambda repressor sites with two copies of operator 2 of the Tn10 tetracycline resistance operon, causing this promoter to be tightly repressed by the Tet repressor protein and induced in response to tetracycline

DEX-0247

-50-

PATENT

(Tc) and Tc derivatives such as anhydrotetracycline. Vectors may also be inducible because they contain hormone response elements, such as the glucocorticoid response element (GRE) and the estrogen response element (ERE), which can confer hormone inducibility where vectors are used for expression in cells having the respective hormone receptors. To reduce background levels of expression, elements responsive to ecdysone, an insect hormone, can be used instead, with coexpression of the ecdysone receptor.

In one aspect of the invention, expression vectors can be designed to fuse the expressed polypeptide to small protein tags that facilitate purification and/or visualization. Tags that facilitate purification include a polyhistidine tag that facilitates purification of the fusion protein by immobilized metal affinity chromatography, for example using NiNTA resin (Qiagen Inc., Valencia, CA, USA) or TALON™ resin (cobalt immobilized affinity chromatography medium, Clontech Labs, Palo Alto, CA, USA). The fusion protein can include a chitin-binding tag and self-excising intein, permitting chitin-based purification with self-removal of the fused tag (IMPACT™ system, New England Biolabs, Inc., Beverly, MA, USA). Alternatively, the fusion protein can include a calmodulin-binding peptide tag, permitting purification by calmodulin affinity resin (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, USA), or a specifically excisable fragment of the biotin carboxylase carrier protein, permitting purification of *in vivo* biotinylated protein using an avidin resin and subsequent tag removal (Promega, Madison, WI, USA). As another useful alternative, the proteins of the present invention can be expressed as a fusion protein with glutathione-S-transferase, the affinity and specificity of binding to glutathione permitting purification using glutathione affinity resins, such as Glutathione-Superflow Resin (Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA, USA), with subsequent elution with free glutathione. Other tags include, for example, the Xpress epitope, detectable by anti-Xpress antibody (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA), a myc tag, detectable by anti-myc tag antibody, the V5 epitope, detectable by anti-V5 antibody (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA), FLAG® epitope, detectable by anti-FLAG® antibody (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, USA), and the HA epitope.

For secretion of expressed proteins, vectors can include appropriate sequences that encode secretion signals, such as leader peptides. For example, the pSecTag2 vectors (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA) are 5.2 kb mammalian expression vectors that

carry the secretion signal from the V-J2-C region of the mouse Ig kappa-chain for efficient secretion of recombinant proteins from a variety of mammalian cell lines.

Expression vectors can also be designed to fuse proteins encoded by the heterologous nucleic acid insert to polypeptides that are larger than purification and/or identification tags. Useful fusion proteins include those that permit display of the encoded protein on the surface of a phage or cell, fusion to intrinsically fluorescent proteins, such as those that have a green fluorescent protein (GFP)-like chromophore, fusions to the IgG Fc region, and fusion proteins for use in two hybrid systems.

- 10 Vectors for phage display fuse the encoded polypeptide to, *e.g.*, the gene III protein (pIII) or gene VIII protein (pVIII) for display on the surface of filamentous phage, such as M13. *See* Barbas *et al.*, Phage Display: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (2001); Kay *et al.* (eds.), Phage Display of Peptides and Proteins: A Laboratory Manual, Academic Press, Inc., (1996); Abelson *et al.* (eds.), Combinatorial Chemistry (Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 267) Academic Press (1996).
- 15 Vectors for yeast display, *e.g.* the pYD1 yeast display vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA), use the  $\alpha$ -agglutinin yeast adhesion receptor to display recombinant protein on the surface of *S. cerevisiae*. Vectors for mammalian display, *e.g.*, the pDisplay™ vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA), target recombinant proteins using an N-terminal cell surface targeting signal and a C-terminal transmembrane anchoring domain of platelet derived growth factor receptor.

- 25 A wide variety of vectors now exist that fuse proteins encoded by heterologous nucleic acids to the chromophore of the substrate-independent, intrinsically fluorescent green fluorescent protein from *Aequorea victoria* ("GFP") and its variants. The GFP-like chromophore can be selected from GFP-like chromophores found in naturally occurring proteins, such as *A. victoria* GFP (GenBank accession number AAA27721), *Renilla reniformis* GFP, FP583 (GenBank accession no. AF168419) (DsRed), FP593 (AF272711), FP483 (AF168420), FP484 (AF168424), FP595 (AF246709), FP486 (AF168421), FP538 (AF168423), and FP506 (AF168422), and need include only so much of the native protein as is needed to retain the chromophore's intrinsic
- 30 fluorescence. Methods for determining the minimal domain required for fluorescence are known in the art. *See* Li *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272: 28545-28549 (1997). Alternatively, the GFP-like chromophore can be selected from GFP-like chromophores modified from

those found in nature. The methods for engineering such modified GFP-like chromophores and testing them for fluorescence activity, both alone and as part of protein fusions, are well-known in the art. See Heim *et al.*, *Curr. Biol.* 6: 178-182 (1996) and Palm *et al.*, *Methods Enzymol.* 302: 378-394 (1999), incorporated herein by

- 5 reference in its entirety. A variety of such modified chromophores are now commercially available and can readily be used in the fusion proteins of the present invention. These include EGFP ("enhanced GFP"), EBFP ("enhanced blue fluorescent protein"), BFP2, EYFP ("enhanced yellow fluorescent protein"), ECFP ("enhanced cyan fluorescent protein") or Citrine. EGFP (*see, e.g.*, Cormack *et al.*, *Gene* 173: 33-38
- 10 (1996); United States Patent Nos. 6,090,919 and 5,804,387) is found on a variety of vectors, both plasmid and viral, which are available commercially (Clontech Labs, Palo Alto, CA, USA); EBFP is optimized for expression in mammalian cells whereas BFP2, which retains the original jellyfish codons, can be expressed in bacteria (*see, e.g.*, Heim *et al.*, *Curr. Biol.* 6: 178-182 (1996) and Cormack *et al.*, *Gene* 173: 33-38 (1996)).
- 15 Vectors containing these blue-shifted variants are available from Clontech Labs (Palo Alto, CA, USA). Vectors containing EYFP, ECFP (*see, e.g.*, Heim *et al.*, *Curr. Biol.* 6: 178-182 (1996); Miyawaki *et al.*, *Nature* 388: 882-887 (1997)) and Citrine (*see, e.g.*, Heikal *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97: 11996-12001 (2000)) are also available from Clontech Labs. The GFP-like chromophore can also be drawn from other modified
- 20 GFPs, including those described in U.S. Patents 6,124,128; 6,096,865; 6,090,919; 6,066,476; 6,054,321; 6,027,881; 5,968,750; 5,874,304; 5,804,387; 5,777,079; 5,741,668; and 5,625,048, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. See also Conn (ed.), Green Fluorescent Protein (Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 302), Academic Press, Inc. (1999). The GFP-like chromophore of
- 25 each of these GFP variants can usefully be included in the fusion proteins of the present invention.

- Fusions to the IgG Fc region increase serum half life of protein pharmaceutical products through interaction with the FcRn receptor (also denominated the FcRp receptor and the Brambell receptor, FcRb), further described in International Patent Application
- 30 Nos. WO 97/43316, WO 97/34631, WO 96/32478, WO 96/18412.

For long-term, high-yield recombinant production of the proteins, protein fusions, and protein fragments of the present invention, stable expression is preferred. Stable

DEX-0247

-53-

PATENT

expression is readily achieved by integration into the host cell genome of vectors having selectable markers, followed by selection of these integrants. Vectors such as pUB6/V5-His A, B, and C (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA) are designed for high-level stable expression of heterologous proteins in a wide range of mammalian tissue types and cell lines. pUB6/V5-His uses the promoter/enhancer sequence from the human ubiquitin C gene to drive expression of recombinant proteins: expression levels in 293, CHO, and NIH3T3 cells are comparable to levels from the CMV and human EF-1a promoters. The bsd gene permits rapid selection of stably transfected mammalian cells with the potent antibiotic blasticidin.

- 10 Replication incompetent retroviral vectors, typically derived from Moloney murine leukemia virus, also are useful for creating stable transfectants having integrated provirus. The highly efficient transduction machinery of retroviruses, coupled with the availability of a variety of packaging cell lines such as RetroPack™ PT 67, EcoPack2™-293, AmphiPack-293, and GP2-293 cell lines (all available from Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA, USA), allow a wide host range to be infected with high efficiency; varying the multiplicity of infection readily adjusts the copy number of the integrated provirus.

- Of course, not all vectors and expression control sequences will function equally well to express the nucleic acid sequences of this invention. Neither will all hosts function equally well with the same expression system. However, one of skill in the art may make a selection among these vectors, expression control sequences and hosts without undue experimentation and without departing from the scope of this invention. For example, in selecting a vector, the host must be considered because the vector must be replicated in it. The vector's copy number, the ability to control that copy number, the ability to control integration, if any, and the expression of any other proteins encoded by the vector, such as antibiotic or other selection markers, should also be considered. The present invention further includes host cells comprising the vectors of the present invention, either present episomally within the cell or integrated, in whole or in part, into the host cell chromosome. Among other considerations, some of which are described above, a host cell strain may be chosen for its ability to process the expressed protein in the desired fashion. Such post-translational modifications of the polypeptide include, but are not limited to, acetylation, carboxylation, glycosylation, phosphorylation, lipidation,

DEX-0247

-54-

PATENT

and acylation, and it is an aspect of the present invention to provide BSPs with such post-translational modifications.

Polypeptides of the invention may be post-translationally modified. Post-translational modifications include phosphorylation of amino acid residues serine, 5 threonine and/or tyrosine, N-linked and/or O-linked glycosylation, methylation, acetylation, prenylation, methylation, acetylation, arginylation, ubiquitination and racemization. One may determine whether a polypeptide of the invention is likely to be post-translationally modified by analyzing the sequence of the polypeptide to determine if there are peptide motifs indicative of sites for post-translational modification. There 10 are a number of computer programs that permit prediction of post-translational modifications. See, e.g., [www.expasy.org](http://www.expasy.org) (accessed August 31, 2001), which includes PSORT, for prediction of protein sorting signals and localization sites, SignalP, for prediction of signal peptide cleavage sites, MITOPROT and Predotar, for prediction of mitochondrial targeting sequences, NetOGlyc, for prediction of type O-glycosylation 15 sites in mammalian proteins, big-PI Predictor and DGPI, for prediction of prenylation-anchor and cleavage sites, and NetPhos, for prediction of Ser, Thr and Tyr phosphorylation sites in eukaryotic proteins. Other computer programs, such as those included in GCG, also may be used to determine post-translational modification peptide motifs.

20 General examples of types of post-translational modifications may be found in web sites such as the Delta Mass database <http://www.abrf.org/ABRF/Research/Committees/deltamass/deltamass.html> (accessed October 19, 2001); "GlycoSuiteDB: a new curated relational database of glycoprotein glycan structures and their biological sources" Cooper et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 29; 332-335 (2001) and 25 <http://www.glycosuite.com/> (accessed October 19, 2001); "O-GLYCBASE version 4.0: a revised database of O-glycosylated proteins" Gupta et al. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 27: 370-372 (1999) and <http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/databases/OGLYCBASE/> (accessed October 19, 2001); "PhosphoBase, a database of phosphorylation sites: release 2.0.", Kreegipuu et al. *Nucleic Acids Res* 27(1):237-239 (1999) and <http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/databases/PhosphoBase/> (accessed October 19, 2001); or <http://pir.georgetown.edu/pirwww/search/textresid.html> (accessed October 19, 2001).

Tumorigenesis is often accompanied by alterations in the post-translational modifications of proteins. Thus, in another embodiment, the invention provides polypeptides from cancerous cells or tissues that have altered post-translational modifications compared to the post-translational modifications of polypeptides from normal cells or tissues. A number of altered post-translational modifications are known. One common alteration is a change in phosphorylation state, wherein the polypeptide from the cancerous cell or tissue is hyperphosphorylated or hypophosphorylated compared to the polypeptide from a normal tissue, or wherein the polypeptide is phosphorylated on different residues than the polypeptide from a normal cell. Another common alteration is a change in glycosylation state, wherein the polypeptide from the cancerous cell or tissue has more or less glycosylation than the polypeptide from a normal tissue, and/or wherein the polypeptide from the cancerous cell or tissue has a different type of glycosylation than the polypeptide from a noncancerous cell or tissue. Changes in glycosylation may be critical because carbohydrate-protein and carbohydrate-carbohydrate interactions are important in cancer cell progression, dissemination and invasion. See, e.g., Barchi, *Curr. Pharm. Des.* 6: 485-501 (2000), Verma, *Cancer Biochem. Biophys.* 14: 151-162 (1994) and Dennis et al., *Bioessays* 5: 412-421 (1999).

Another post-translational modification that may be altered in cancer cells is prenylation. Prenylation is the covalent attachment of a hydrophobic prenyl group (either farnesyl or geranylgeranyl) to a polypeptide. Prenylation is required for localizing a protein to a cell membrane and is often required for polypeptide function. For instance, the Ras superfamily of GTPase signaling proteins must be prenylated for function in a cell. See, e.g., Prendergast et al., *Semin. Cancer Biol.* 10: 443-452 (2000) and Khwaja et al., *Lancet* 355: 741-744 (2000).

Other post-translation modifications that may be altered in cancer cells include, without limitation, polypeptide methylation, acetylation, arginylation or racemization of amino acid residues. In these cases, the polypeptide from the cancerous cell may exhibit either increased or decreased amounts of the post-translational modification compared to the corresponding polypeptides from noncancerous cells.

Other polypeptide alterations in cancer cells include abnormal polypeptide cleavage of proteins and aberrant protein-protein interactions. Abnormal polypeptide cleavage may be cleavage of a polypeptide in a cancerous cell that does not usually occur

in a normal cell, or a lack of cleavage in a cancerous cell, wherein the polypeptide is cleaved in a normal cell. Aberrant protein-protein interactions may be either covalent cross-linking or non-covalent binding between proteins that do not normally bind to each other. Alternatively, in a cancerous cell, a protein may fail to bind to another protein to which it is bound in a noncancerous cell. Alterations in cleavage or in protein-protein interactions may be due to over- or underproduction of a polypeptide in a cancerous cell compared to that in a normal cell, or may be due to alterations in post-translational modifications (see above) of one or more proteins in the cancerous cell. See, e.g., Henschen-Edman, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 936: 580-593 (2001).

- 10       Alterations in polypeptide post-translational modifications, as well as changes in polypeptide cleavage and protein-protein interactions, may be determined by any method known in the art. For instance, alterations in phosphorylation may be determined by using anti-phosphoserine, anti-phosphothreonine or anti-phosphotyrosine antibodies or by amino acid analysis. Glycosylation alterations may be determined using antibodies
- 15       specific for different sugar residues, by carbohydrate sequencing, or by alterations in the size of the glycoprotein, which can be determined by, e.g., SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE). Other alterations of post-translational modifications, such as prenylation, racemization, methylation, acetylation and arginylation, may be determined by chemical analysis, protein sequencing, amino acid analysis, or by using antibodies
- 20       specific for the particular post-translational modifications. Changes in protein-protein interactions and in polypeptide cleavage may be analyzed by any method known in the art including, without limitation, non-denaturing PAGE (for non-covalent protein-protein interactions), SDS PAGE (for covalent protein-protein interactions and protein cleavage), chemical cleavage, protein sequencing or immunoassays.

- 25       In another embodiment, the invention provides polypeptides that have been post-translationally modified. In one embodiment, polypeptides may be modified enzymatically or chemically, by addition or removal of a post-translational modification. For example, a polypeptide may be glycosylated or deglycosylated enzymatically. Similarly, polypeptides may be phosphorylated using a purified kinase, such as a MAP
- 30       kinase (e.g. p38, ERK, or JNK) or a tyrosine kinase (e.g., Src or erbB2). A polypeptide may also be modified through synthetic chemistry. Alternatively, one may isolate the polypeptide of interest from a cell or tissue that expresses the polypeptide with the



DEX-0247

-57-

PATENT

desired post-translational modification. In another embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule encoding the polypeptide of interest is introduced into a host cell that is capable of post-translationally modifying the encoded polypeptide in the desired fashion. If the polypeptide does not contain a motif for a desired post-translational modification, one may alter the post-translational modification by mutating the nucleic acid sequence of a nucleic acid molecule encoding the polypeptide so that it contains a site for the desired post-translational modification. Amino acid sequences that may be post-translationally modified are known in the art. See, e.g., the programs described above on the website [www.expasy.org](http://www.expasy.org). The nucleic acid molecule is then be introduced into a host cell that is capable of post-translationally modifying the encoded polypeptide. Similarly, one may delete sites that are post-translationally modified by either mutating the nucleic acid sequence so that the encoded polypeptide does not contain the post-translational modification motif, or by introducing the native nucleic acid molecule into a host cell that is not capable of post-translationally modifying the encoded polypeptide.

In selecting an expression control sequence, a variety of factors should also be considered. These include, for example, the relative strength of the sequence, its controllability, and its compatibility with the nucleic acid sequence of this invention, particularly with regard to potential secondary structures. Unicellular hosts should be selected by consideration of their compatibility with the chosen vector, the toxicity of the product coded for by the nucleic acid sequences of this invention, their secretion characteristics, their ability to fold the polypeptide correctly, their fermentation or culture requirements, and the ease of purification from them of the products coded for by the nucleic acid sequences of this invention.

The recombinant nucleic acid molecules and more particularly, the expression vectors of this invention may be used to express the polypeptides of this invention as recombinant polypeptides in a heterologous host cell. The polypeptides of this invention may be full-length or less than full length polypeptide fragments recombinantly expressed from the nucleic acid sequences according to this invention. Such polypeptides include analogs, derivatives and muteins that may or may not have biological activity.

Vectors of the present invention will also often include elements that permit *in vitro* transcription of RNA from the inserted heterologous nucleic acid. Such vectors

DEX-0247

-58-

PATENT

typically include a phage promoter, such as that from T7, T3, or SP6, flanking the nucleic acid insert. Often two different such promoters flank the inserted nucleic acid, permitting separate *in vitro* production of both sense and antisense strands.

- Transformation and other methods of introducing nucleic acids into a host cell
- 5 (e.g., conjugation, protoplast transformation or fusion, transfection, electroporation, liposome delivery, membrane fusion techniques, high velocity DNA-coated pellets, viral infection and protoplast fusion) can be accomplished by a variety of methods which are well-known in the art (*See*, for instance, Ausubel, *supra*, and Sambrook *et al.*, *supra*).
  - Bacterial, yeast, plant or mammalian cells are transformed or transfected with an
  - 10 expression vector, such as a plasmid, a cosmid, or the like, wherein the expression vector comprises the nucleic acid of interest. Alternatively, the cells may be infected by a viral expression vector comprising the nucleic acid of interest. Depending upon the host cell, vector, and method of transformation used, transient or stable expression of the polypeptide will be constitutive or inducible. One having ordinary skill in the art will be
  - 15 able to decide whether to express a polypeptide transiently or stably, and whether to express the protein constitutively or inducibly.

- A wide variety of unicellular host cells are useful in expressing the DNA sequences of this invention. These hosts may include well-known eukaryotic and prokaryotic hosts, such as strains of, fungi, yeast, insect cells such as *Spodoptera*
- 20 *frugiperda* (SF9), animal cells such as CHO, as well as plant cells in tissue culture. Representative examples of appropriate host cells include, but are not limited to, bacterial cells, such as *E. coli*, *Caulobacter crescentus*, *Streptomyces* species, and *Salmonella typhimurium*; yeast cells, such as *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*, *Pichia pastoris*, *Pichia methanolica*; insect cell lines, such as those from
  - 25 *Spodoptera frugiperda*, e.g., Sf9 and Sf21 cell lines, and expresSF™ cells (Protein Sciences Corp., Meriden, CT, USA), *Drosophila* S2 cells, and *Trichoplusia ni* High Five® Cells (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA); and mammalian cells. Typical mammalian cells include BHK cells, BSC 1 cells, BSC 40 cells, BMT 10 cells, VERO cells, COS1 cells, COS7 cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, 3T3 cells, NIH 3T3
  - 30 cells, 293 cells, HEPG2 cells, HeLa cells, L cells, MDCK cells, HEK293 cells, WI38 cells, murine ES cell lines (e.g., from strains 129/SV, C57/BL6, DBA-1, 129/SVJ), K562 cells, Jurkat cells, and BW5147 cells. Other mammalian cell lines are well-known and

readily available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA, USA) and the National Institute of General Medical Sciences (NIGMS) Human Genetic Cell Repository at the Coriell Cell Repositories (Camden, NJ, USA). Cells or cell lines derived from breast are particularly preferred because they may provide a more native

5 post-translational processing. Particularly preferred are human breast cells.

Particular details of the transfection, expression and purification of recombinant proteins are well documented and are understood by those of skill in the art. Further details on the various technical aspects of each of the steps used in recombinant production of foreign genes in bacterial cell expression systems can be found in a number

10 of texts and laboratory manuals in the art. *See, e.g.*, Ausubel (1992), *supra*, Ausubel (1999), *supra*, Sambrook (1989), *supra*, and Sambrook (2001), *supra*, herein incorporated by reference.

Methods for introducing the vectors and nucleic acids of the present invention into the host cells are well-known in the art; the choice of technique will depend

15 primarily upon the specific vector to be introduced and the host cell chosen.

Nucleic acid molecules and vectors may be introduced into prokaryotes, such as *E. coli*, in a number of ways. For instance, phage lambda vectors will typically be packaged using a packaging extract (*e.g.*, Gigapack® packaging extract, Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, USA), and the packaged virus used to infect *E. coli*.

Plasmid vectors will typically be introduced into chemically competent or electrocompetent bacterial cells. *E. coli* cells can be rendered chemically competent by treatment, *e.g.*, with  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , or a solution of  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Rb}^+$  or  $\text{K}^+$ , dimethyl sulfoxide, dithiothreitol, and hexamine cobalt (III), Hanahan, *J. Mol. Biol.* 166(4):557-80 (1983), and vectors introduced by heat shock. A wide variety of chemically competent

20 strains are also available commercially (*e.g.*, Epicurian Coli® XL10-Gold® Ultracompetent Cells (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, USA); DH5 competent cells (Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA, USA); and TOP10 Chemically Competent *E. coli* Kit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA)). Bacterial cells can be rendered electrocompetent, that is, competent to take up exogenous DNA by electroporation, by various pre-pulse

25 treatments; vectors are introduced by electroporation followed by subsequent outgrowth in selected media. An extensive series of protocols is provided online in [Electroprotocols](#)

DEX-0247

-60-

PATENT

(BioRad, Richmond, CA, USA) ([http://www.biorad.com/LifeScience/pdf/New\\_Gene\\_Pulser.pdf](http://www.biorad.com/LifeScience/pdf/New_Gene_Pulser.pdf)).

Vectors can be introduced into yeast cells by spheroplasting, treatment with lithium salts, electroporation, or protoplast fusion. Spheroplasts are prepared by the action of hydrolytic enzymes such as snail-gut extract, usually denoted Glusulase, or Zymolyase, an enzyme from *Arthrobacter luteus*, to remove portions of the cell wall in the presence of osmotic stabilizers, typically 1 M sorbitol. DNA is added to the spheroplasts, and the mixture is co-precipitated with a solution of polyethylene glycol (PEG) and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . Subsequently, the cells are resuspended in a solution of sorbitol, mixed with molten agar and then layered on the surface of a selective plate containing sorbitol.

For lithium-mediated transformation, yeast cells are treated with lithium acetate, which apparently permeabilizes the cell wall, DNA is added and the cells are co-precipitated with PEG. The cells are exposed to a brief heat shock, washed free of PEG and lithium acetate, and subsequently spread on plates containing ordinary selective medium. Increased frequencies of transformation are obtained by using specially-prepared single-stranded carrier DNA and certain organic solvents. Schiestl *et al.*, *Curr. Genet.* 16(5-6): 339-46 (1989).

For electroporation, freshly-grown yeast cultures are typically washed, suspended in an osmotic protectant, such as sorbitol, mixed with DNA, and the cell suspension pulsed in an electroporation device. Subsequently, the cells are spread on the surface of plates containing selective media. Becker *et al.*, *Methods Enzymol.* 194: 182-187 (1991). The efficiency of transformation by electroporation can be increased over 100-fold by using PEG, single-stranded carrier DNA and cells that are in late log-phase of growth. Larger constructs, such as YACs, can be introduced by protoplast fusion.

Mammalian and insect cells can be directly infected by packaged viral vectors, or transfected by chemical or electrical means. For chemical transfection, DNA can be coprecipitated with  $\text{CaPO}_4$  or introduced using liposomal and nonliposomal lipid-based agents. Commercial kits are available for  $\text{CaPO}_4$  transfection (CalPhos™ Mammalian Transfection Kit, Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA, USA), and lipid-mediated transfection can be practiced using commercial reagents, such as LIPOFECTAMINE™ 2000, LIPOFECTAMINE™ Reagent, CELLFECTIN® Reagent, and LIPOFECTIN® Reagent (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA), DOTAP Liposomal Transfection Reagent,

FuGENE 6, X-tremeGENE Q2, DOSPER, (Roche Molecular Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN USA), Effectene™, PolyFect®, Superfect® (Qiagen, Inc., Valencia, CA, USA). Protocols for electroporating mammalian cells can be found online in Electroprotocols (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA, USA) (<http://www.bio-rad.com/LifeScience/pdf/>

- 5 New\_Gene\_Pulser.pdf); Norton *et al.* (eds.), Gene Transfer Methods: Introducing DNA into Living Cells and Organisms, BioTechniques Books, Eaton Publishing Co. (2000); incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Other transfection techniques include transfection by particle bombardment and microinjection. *See, e.g., Cheng et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90(10): 4455-9 (1993); Yang *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*  
 10 87(24): 9568-72 (1990).

Production of the recombinantly produced proteins of the present invention can optionally be followed by purification.

- Purification of recombinantly expressed proteins is now well by those skilled in the art. *See, e.g., Thorner et al.* (eds.), Applications of Chimeric Genes and Hybrid  
 15 Proteins, Part A: Gene Expression and Protein Purification (Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 326), Academic Press (2000); Harbin (ed.), Cloning, Gene Expression and Protein Purification : Experimental Procedures and Process Rationale, Oxford Univ. Press (2001); Marshak *et al.*, Strategies for Protein Purification and Characterization: A Laboratory Course Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1996); and Roe (ed.),  
 20 Protein Purification Applications, Oxford University Press (2001); the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety, and thus need not be detailed here.

- Briefly, however, if purification tags have been fused through use of an expression vector that appends such tags, purification can be effected, at least in part, by  
 25 means appropriate to the tag, such as use of immobilized metal affinity chromatography for polyhistidine tags. Other techniques common in the art include ammonium sulfate fractionation, immunoprecipitation, fast protein liquid chromatography (FPLC), high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), and preparative gel electrophoresis.

#### Polypeptides

- 30 Another object of the invention is to provide polypeptides encoded by the nucleic acid molecules of the instant invention. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is a breast specific polypeptide (BSP). In an even more preferred embodiment, the

polypeptide is derived from a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. A polypeptide as defined herein may be produced recombinantly, as discussed *supra*, may be isolated from a cell that naturally expresses the protein, or may be chemically synthesized following the teachings of the specification

5 and using methods well-known to those having ordinary skill in the art.

In another aspect, the polypeptide may comprise a fragment of a polypeptide, wherein the fragment is as defined herein. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide fragment is a fragment of a BSP. In a more preferred embodiment, the fragment is derived from a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154

10 through 266. A polypeptide that comprises only a fragment of an entire BSP may or may not be a polypeptide that is also a BSP. For instance, a full-length polypeptide may be breast-specific, while a fragment thereof may be found in other tissues as well as in breast. A polypeptide that is not a BSP, whether it is a fragment, analog, mutein, homologous protein or derivative, is nevertheless useful, especially for immunizing

15 animals to prepare anti-BSP antibodies. However, in a preferred embodiment, the part or fragment is a BSP. Methods of determining whether a polypeptide is a BSP are described *infra*.

Fragments of at least 6 contiguous amino acids are useful in mapping B cell and T cell epitopes of the reference protein. See, e.g., Geysen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*

20 81: 3998-4002 (1984) and U.S. Patents 4,708,871 and 5,595,915, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. Because the fragment need not itself be immunogenic, part of an immunodominant epitope, nor even recognized by native antibody, to be useful in such epitope mapping, all fragments of at least 6 amino acids of the proteins of the present invention have utility in such a study.

Fragments of at least 8 contiguous amino acids, often at least 15 contiguous amino acids, are useful as immunogens for raising antibodies that recognize the proteins of the present invention. See, e.g., Lerner, *Nature* 299: 592-596 (1982); Shinnick *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 37: 425-46 (1983); Sutcliffe *et al.*, *Science* 219: 660-6 (1983), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. As further

30 described in the above-cited references, virtually all 8-mers, conjugated to a carrier, such as a protein, prove immunogenic, meaning that they are capable of eliciting antibody for

DEX-0247

-63-

PATENT

the conjugated peptide; accordingly, all fragments of at least 8 amino acids of the proteins of the present invention have utility as immunogens.

Fragments of at least 8, 9, 10 or 12 contiguous amino acids are also useful as competitive inhibitors of binding of the entire protein, or a portion thereof, to antibodies (as in epitope mapping), and to natural binding partners, such as subunits in a multimeric complex or to receptors or ligands of the subject protein; this competitive inhibition permits identification and separation of molecules that bind specifically to the protein of interest, U.S. Patents 5,539,084 and 5,783,674, incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

10 The protein, or protein fragment, of the present invention is thus at least 6 amino acids in length, typically at least 8, 9, 10 or 12 amino acids in length, and often at least 15 amino acids in length. Often, the protein of the present invention, or fragment thereof, is at least 20 amino acids in length, even 25 amino acids, 30 amino acids, 35 amino acids, or 50 amino acids or more in length. Of course, larger fragments having at least 75  
15 amino acids, 100 amino acids, or even 150 amino acids are also useful, and at times preferred.

One having ordinary skill in the art can produce fragments of a polypeptide by truncating the nucleic acid molecule, *e.g.*, a BSNA, encoding the polypeptide and then expressing it recombinantly. Alternatively, one can produce a fragment by chemically  
20 synthesizing a portion of the full-length polypeptide. One may also produce a fragment by enzymatically cleaving either a recombinant polypeptide or an isolated naturally-occurring polypeptide. Methods of producing polypeptide fragments are well-known in the art. *See, e.g.*, Sambrook (1989), *supra*; Sambrook (2001), *supra*; Ausubel (1992), *supra*; and Ausubel (1999), *supra*. In one embodiment, a polypeptide comprising only a  
25 fragment of polypeptide of the invention, preferably a BSP, may be produced by chemical or enzymatic cleavage of a polypeptide. In a preferred embodiment, a polypeptide fragment is produced by expressing a nucleic acid molecule encoding a fragment of the polypeptide, preferably a BSP, in a host cell.

By "polypeptides" as used herein it is also meant to be inclusive of mutants,  
30 fusion proteins, homologous proteins and allelic variants of the polypeptides specifically exemplified.

DEX-0247

-64-

PATENT

A mutant protein, or mutein, may have the same or different properties compared to a naturally-occurring polypeptide and comprises at least one amino acid insertion, duplication, deletion, rearrangement or substitution compared to the amino acid sequence of a native protein. Small deletions and insertions can often be found that do not alter the function of the protein. In one embodiment, the mutein may or may not be breast-specific. In a preferred embodiment, the mutein is breast-specific. In a preferred embodiment, the mutein is a polypeptide that comprises at least one amino acid insertion, duplication, deletion, rearrangement or substitution compared to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In a more preferred embodiment, the mutein is one that exhibits at least 50% sequence identity, more preferably at least 60% sequence identity, even more preferably at least 70%, yet more preferably at least 80% sequence identity to a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In yet a more preferred embodiment, the mutein exhibits at least 85%, more preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% or 96%, and yet more preferably at least 97%, 98%, 99% or 99.5% sequence identity to a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266.

A mutein may be produced by isolation from a naturally-occurring mutant cell, tissue or organism. A mutein may be produced by isolation from a cell, tissue or organism that has been experimentally mutagenized. Alternatively, a mutein may be produced by chemical manipulation of a polypeptide, such as by altering the amino acid residue to another amino acid residue using synthetic or semi-synthetic chemical techniques. In a preferred embodiment, a mutein may be produced from a host cell comprising an altered nucleic acid molecule compared to the naturally-occurring nucleic acid molecule. For instance, one may produce a mutein of a polypeptide by introducing one or more mutations into a nucleic acid sequence of the invention and then expressing it recombinantly. These mutations may be targeted, in which particular encoded amino acids are altered, or may be untargeted, in which random encoded amino acids within the polypeptide are altered. Muteins with random amino acid alterations can be screened for a particular biological activity or property, particularly whether the polypeptide is breast-specific, as described below. Multiple random mutations can be introduced into the gene by methods well-known to the art, *e.g.*, by error-prone PCR, shuffling, oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis, assembly PCR, sexual PCR mutagenesis, *in vivo*



mutagenesis, cassette mutagenesis, recursive ensemble mutagenesis, exponential ensemble mutagenesis and site-specific mutagenesis. Methods of producing muteins with targeted or random amino acid alterations are well-known in the art. *See, e.g.,* Sambrook (1989), *supra*; Sambrook (2001), *supra*; Ausubel (1992), *supra*; and Ausubel (1999), U.S. Patent 5,223,408, and the references discussed *supra*, each herein incorporated by reference.

By "polypeptide" as used herein it is also meant to be inclusive of polypeptides homologous to those polypeptides exemplified herein. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is homologous to a BSP. In an even more preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is homologous to a BSP selected from the group having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In a preferred embodiment, the homologous polypeptide is one that exhibits significant sequence identity to a BSP. In a more preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is one that exhibits significant sequence identity to an comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In an even more preferred embodiment, the homologous polypeptide is one that exhibits at least 50% sequence identity, more preferably at least 60% sequence identity, even more preferably at least 70%, yet more preferably at least 80% sequence identity to a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In a yet more preferred embodiment, the homologous polypeptide is one that exhibits at least 85%, more preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% or 96%, and yet more preferably at least 97% or 98% sequence identity to a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In another preferred embodiment, the homologous polypeptide is one that exhibits at least 99%, more preferably 99.5%, even more preferably 99.6%, 99.7%, 99.8% or 99.9% sequence identity to a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In a preferred embodiment, the amino acid substitutions are conservative amino acid substitutions as discussed above.

In another embodiment, the homologous polypeptide is one that is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that selectively hybridizes to a BSNA. In a preferred embodiment, the homologous polypeptide is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes to a BSNA under low stringency, moderate stringency or high stringency conditions, as defined herein. In a more preferred embodiment, the BSNA is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153. In another preferred embodiment, the

homologous polypeptide is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a BSP under low stringency, moderate stringency or high stringency conditions, as defined herein. In a more preferred embodiment, the BSP is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266.

- 5       The homologous polypeptide may be a naturally-occurring one that is derived from another species, especially one derived from another primate, such as chimpanzee, gorilla, rhesus macaque, baboon or gorilla, wherein the homologous polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence that exhibits significant sequence identity to that of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. The homologous polypeptide may also be a naturally-  
10   occurring polypeptide from a human, when the BSP is a member of a family of polypeptides. The homologous polypeptide may also be a naturally-occurring polypeptide derived from a non-primate, mammalian species, including without limitation, domesticated species, *e.g.*, dog, cat, mouse, rat, rabbit, guinea pig, hamster, cow, horse, goat or pig. The homologous polypeptide may also be a naturally-occurring  
15   polypeptide derived from a non-mammalian species, such as birds or reptiles. The naturally-occurring homologous protein may be isolated directly from humans or other species. Alternatively, the nucleic acid molecule encoding the naturally-occurring homologous polypeptide may be isolated and used to express the homologous polypeptide recombinantly. In another embodiment, the homologous polypeptide may be  
20   one that is experimentally produced by random mutation of a nucleic acid molecule and subsequent expression of the nucleic acid molecule. In another embodiment, the homologous polypeptide may be one that is experimentally produced by directed mutation of one or more codons to alter the encoded amino acid of a BSP. Further, the homologous protein may or may not encode polypeptide that is a BSP. However, in a  
25   preferred embodiment, the homologous polypeptide encodes a polypeptide that is a BSP.

- Relatedness of proteins can also be characterized using a second functional test, the ability of a first protein competitively to inhibit the binding of a second protein to an antibody. It is, therefore, another aspect of the present invention to provide isolated proteins not only identical in sequence to those described with particularity herein, but  
30   also to provide isolated proteins ("cross-reactive proteins") that competitively inhibit the binding of antibodies to all or to a portion of various of the isolated polypeptides of the

DEX-0247

-67-

PATENT

present invention. Such competitive inhibition can readily be determined using immunoassays well-known in the art.

As discussed above, single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) occur frequently in eukaryotic genomes, and the sequence determined from one individual of a species may differ from other allelic forms present within the population. Thus, by "polypeptide" as used herein it is also meant to be inclusive of polypeptides encoded by an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is encoded by an allelic variant of a gene that encodes a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In a yet more preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is encoded by an allelic variant of a gene that has the nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153.

In another embodiment, the invention provides polypeptides which comprise derivatives of a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid molecule according to the instant invention. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is a BSP. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide has an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or is a mutein, allelic variant, homologous protein or fragment thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the derivative has been acetylated, carboxylated, phosphorylated, glycosylated or ubiquitinated. In another preferred embodiment, the derivative has been labeled with, e.g., radioactive isotopes such as  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ , and  $^3\text{H}$ . In another preferred embodiment, the derivative has been labeled with fluorophores, chemiluminescent agents, enzymes, and antiligands that can serve as specific binding pair members for a labeled ligand.

Polypeptide modifications are well-known to those of skill and have been described in great detail in the scientific literature. Several particularly common modifications, glycosylation, lipid attachment, sulfation, gamma-carboxylation of glutamic acid residues, hydroxylation and ADP-ribosylation, for instance, are described in most basic texts, such as, for instance Creighton, Protein Structure and Molecular Properties, 2nd ed., W. H. Freeman and Company (1993). Many detailed reviews are available on this subject, such as, for example, those provided by Wold, in Johnson (ed.), Posttranslational Covalent Modification of Proteins, pgs. 1-12, Academic Press (1983);

DEX-0247

-68-

PATENT

Seifter *et al.*, *Meth. Enzymol.* 182: 626-646 (1990) and Rattan *et al.*, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 663: 48-62 (1992).

It will be appreciated, as is well-known and as noted above, that polypeptides are not always entirely linear. For instance, polypeptides may be branched as a result of ubiquitination, and they may be circular, with or without branching, generally as a result of posttranslation events, including natural processing event and events brought about by human manipulation which do not occur naturally. Circular, branched and branched circular polypeptides may be synthesized by non-translation natural process and by entirely synthetic methods, as well. Modifications can occur anywhere in a polypeptide, including the peptide backbone, the amino acid side-chains and the amino or carboxyl termini. In fact, blockage of the amino or carboxyl group in a polypeptide, or both, by a covalent modification, is common in naturally occurring and synthetic polypeptides and such modifications may be present in polypeptides of the present invention, as well. For instance, the amino terminal residue of polypeptides made in *E. coli*, prior to proteolytic processing, almost invariably will be N-formylmethionine.

Useful post-synthetic (and post-translational) modifications include conjugation to detectable labels, such as fluorophores. A wide variety of amine-reactive and thiol-reactive fluorophore derivatives have been synthesized that react under nondenaturing conditions with N-terminal amino groups and epsilon amino groups of lysine residues, on the one hand, and with free thiol groups of cysteine residues, on the other.

Kits are available commercially that permit conjugation of proteins to a variety of amine-reactive or thiol-reactive fluorophores: Molecular Probes, Inc. (Eugene, OR, USA), *e.g.*, offers kits for conjugating proteins to Alexa Fluor 350, Alexa Fluor 430, Fluorescein-EX, Alexa Fluor 488, Oregon Green 488, Alexa Fluor 532, Alexa Fluor 546, Alexa Fluor 566, Alexa Fluor 568, Alexa Fluor 594, and Texas Red-X.

A wide variety of other amine-reactive and thiol-reactive fluorophores are available commercially (Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA), including Alexa Fluor® 350, Alexa Fluor® 488, Alexa Fluor® 532, Alexa Fluor® 546, Alexa Fluor® 568, Alexa Fluor® 594, Alexa Fluor® 647 (monoclonal antibody labeling kits available from Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA), BODIPY dyes, such as BODIPY 493/503, BODIPY FL, BODIPY R6G, BODIPY 530/550, BODIPY TMR, BODIPY 558/568, BODIPY 558/568, BODIPY 564/570, BODIPY 576/589, BODIPY 581/591,

DEX-0247

-69-

PATENT

BODIPY TR, BODIPY 630/650, BODIPY 650/665, Cascade Blue, Cascade Yellow, Dansyl, lissamine rhodamine B, Marina Blue, Oregon Green 488, Oregon Green 514, Pacific Blue, rhodamine 6G, rhodamine green, rhodamine red, tetramethylrhodamine, Texas Red (available from Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA).

- 5           The polypeptides of the present invention can also be conjugated to fluorophores, other proteins, and other macromolecules, using bifunctional linking reagents. Common homobifunctional reagents include, *e.g.*, APG, AEDP, BASED, BMB, BMDB, BMH, BMOE, BM[PEO]3, BM[PEO]4, BS3, BSOCOES, DFDNB, DMA, DMP, DMS, DPDPB, DSG, DSP (Lomant's Reagent), DSS, DST, DTBP, DTME, DTSSP, EGS,
- 10 HBVS, Sulfo-BSOCOES, Sulfo-DST, Sulfo-EGS (all available from Pierce, Rockford, IL, USA); common heterobifunctional cross-linkers include ABH, AMAS, ANB-NOS, APDP, ASBA, BMPA, BMPH, BMPS, EDC, EMCA, EMCH, EMCS, KMUA, KMUH, GMBS, LC-SMCC, LC-SPDP, MBS, M2C2H, MPBH, MSA, NHS-ASA, PDPH, PMPI, SADP, SAED, SAND, SANPAH, SASD, SATP, SBAP, SFAD, SIA, SIAB, SMCC,
- 15 SMPB, SMPH, SMPT, SPDP, Sulfo-EMCS, Sulfo-GMBS, Sulfo-HSAB, Sulfo-KMUS, Sulfo-LC-SPDP, Sulfo-MBS, Sulfo-NHS-LC-ASA, Sulfo-SADP, Sulfo-SANPAH, Sulfo-SIAB, Sulfo-SMCC, Sulfo-SMPB, Sulfo-LC-SMPT, SVSB, TFCS (all available Pierce, Rockford, IL, USA).

- 20           The polypeptides, fragments, and fusion proteins of the present invention can be conjugated, using such cross-linking reagents, to fluorophores that are not amine- or thiol-reactive. Other labels that usefully can be conjugated to the polypeptides, fragments, and fusion proteins of the present invention include radioactive labels, echosonographic contrast reagents, and MRI contrast agents.

- 25           The polypeptides, fragments, and fusion proteins of the present invention can also usefully be conjugated using cross-linking agents to carrier proteins, such as KLH, bovine thyroglobulin, and even bovine serum albumin (BSA), to increase immunogenicity for raising anti-BSP antibodies.

- 30           The polypeptides, fragments, and fusion proteins of the present invention can also usefully be conjugated to polyethylene glycol (PEG); PEGylation increases the serum half-life of proteins administered intravenously for replacement therapy. Delgado *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Ther. Drug Carrier Syst.* 9(3-4): 249-304 (1992); Scott *et al.*, *Curr. Pharm. Des.* 4(6): 423-38 (1998); DeSantis *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 10(4): 324-30 (1999),

incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. PEG monomers can be attached to the protein directly or through a linker, with PEGylation using PEG monomers activated with tresyl chloride (2,2,2-trifluoroethanesulphonyl chloride) permitting direct attachment under mild conditions.

- 5 In yet another embodiment, the invention provides analogs of a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid molecule according to the instant invention. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is a BSP. In a more preferred embodiment, the analog is derived from a polypeptide having part or all of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266. In a preferred embodiment, the analog is one that comprises one or
- 10 more substitutions of non-natural amino acids or non-native inter-residue bonds compared to the naturally-occurring polypeptide. In general, the non-peptide analog is structurally similar to a BSP, but one or more peptide linkages is replaced by a linkage selected from the group consisting of --CH<sub>2</sub>NH--, --CH<sub>2</sub>S--, --CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>--,
- 15 --CH=CH--(cis and trans), --COCH<sub>2</sub>--, --CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>-- and --CH<sub>2</sub>SO--. In another embodiment, the non-peptide analog comprises substitution of one or more amino acids of a BSP with a D-amino acid of the same type or other non-natural amino acid in order to generate more stable peptides. D-amino acids can readily be incorporated during chemical peptide synthesis: peptides assembled from D-amino acids are more resistant to proteolytic attack; incorporation of D-amino acids can also be used to confer specific
- 20 three-dimensional conformations on the peptide. Other amino acid analogues commonly added during chemical synthesis include ornithine, norleucine, phosphorylated amino acids (typically phosphoserine, phosphothreonine, phosphotyrosine), L-malonyltyrosine, a non-hydrolyzable analog of phosphotyrosine (*see, e.g., Kole et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Com.* 209: 817-821 (1995)), and various halogenated phenylalanine derivatives.
- 25 Non-natural amino acids can be incorporated during solid phase chemical synthesis or by recombinant techniques, although the former is typically more common. Solid phase chemical synthesis of peptides is well established in the art. Procedures are described, inter alia, in Chan *et al.* (eds.), Emoc Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis: A Practical Approach (Practical Approach Series), Oxford Univ. Press (March 2000);
- 30 Jones, Amino Acid and Peptide Synthesis (Oxford Chemistry Primers, No 7), Oxford Univ. Press (1992); and Bodanszky, Principles of Peptide Synthesis (Springer

DEX-0247

-71-

PATENT

Laboratory), Springer Verlag (1993); the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

Amino acid analogues having detectable labels are also usefully incorporated during synthesis to provide derivatives and analogs. Biotin, for example can be added using biotinoyl-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-lysine (FMOC biocytin) (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR, USA). Biotin can also be added enzymatically by incorporation into a fusion protein of a *E. coli* BirA substrate peptide. The FMOC and tBOC derivatives of dabcyL-L-lysine (Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA) can be used to incorporate the dabcyL chromophore at selected sites in the peptide sequence during synthesis. The aminonaphthalene derivative EDANS, the most common fluorophore for pairing with the dabcyL quencher in fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) systems, can be introduced during automated synthesis of peptides by using EDANS-FMOC-L-glutamic acid or the corresponding tBOC derivative (both from Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA). Tetramethylrhodamine fluorophores can be incorporated during automated FMOC synthesis of peptides using (FMOC)-TMR-L-lysine (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR, USA).

Other useful amino acid analogues that can be incorporated during chemical synthesis include aspartic acid, glutamic acid, lysine, and tyrosine analogues having allyl side-chain protection (Applied Biosystems, Inc., Foster City, CA, USA); the allyl side chain permits synthesis of cyclic, branched-chain, sulfonated, glycosylated, and phosphorylated peptides.

A large number of other FMOC-protected non-natural amino acid analogues capable of incorporation during chemical synthesis are available commercially, including, e.g., Fmoc-2-aminobicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylic acid, Fmoc-3-endo-aminobicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-endo-carboxylic acid, Fmoc-3-exo-aminobicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-exo-carboxylic acid, Fmoc-3-endo-amino-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-ene-2-endo-carboxylic acid, Fmoc 3 exo amino bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-ene-2-exo-carboxylic acid, Fmoc-cis-2-amino-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, Fmoc-trans-2-amino-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, Fmoc-1-amino-1-cyclopentanecarboxylic acid, Fmoc-cis-2-amino-1-cyclopentanecarboxylic acid, Fmoc-1-amino-1-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid, Fmoc-D-2-amino-4-(ethylthio)butyric acid, Fmoc-L-2-amino-4-(ethylthio)butyric acid, Fmoc-L-buthionine, Fmoc-S-methyl-L-Cysteine, Fmoc-

The present invention further provides fusions of each of the polypeptides and fragments of the present invention to heterologous polypeptides. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is a BSP. In a more preferred embodiment, the polypeptide that is fused to the heterologous polypeptide comprises part or all of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or is a mutein, homologous polypeptide,



DEX-0247

-73-

PATENT

analog or derivative thereof. In an even more preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule encoding the fusion protein comprises all or part of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153, or comprises all or part of a nucleic acid sequence that selectively hybridizes or is homologous to a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153.

The fusion proteins of the present invention will include at least one fragment of the protein of the present invention, which fragment is at least 6, typically at least 8, often at least 15, and usefully at least 16, 17, 18, 19, or 20 amino acids long. The fragment of the protein of the present to be included in the fusion can usefully be at least 25 amino acids long, at least 50 amino acids long, and can be at least 75, 100, or even 150 amino acids long. Fusions that include the entirety of the proteins of the present invention have particular utility.

The heterologous polypeptide included within the fusion protein of the present invention is at least 6 amino acids in length, often at least 8 amino acids in length, and usefully at least 15, 20, and 25 amino acids in length. Fusions that include larger polypeptides, such as the IgG Fc region, and even entire proteins (such as GFP chromophore-containing proteins) are particularly useful.

As described above in the description of vectors and expression vectors of the present invention, which discussion is incorporated here by reference in its entirety, heterologous polypeptides to be included in the fusion proteins of the present invention can usefully include those designed to facilitate purification and/or visualization of recombinantly-expressed proteins. *See, e.g., Ausubel, Chapter 16, (1992), supra.* Although purification tags can also be incorporated into fusions that are chemically synthesized, chemical synthesis typically provides sufficient purity that further purification by HPLC suffices; however, visualization tags as above described retain their utility even when the protein is produced by chemical synthesis, and when so included render the fusion proteins of the present invention useful as directly detectable markers of the presence of a polypeptide of the invention.

As also discussed above, heterologous polypeptides to be included in the fusion proteins of the present invention can usefully include those that facilitate secretion of recombinantly expressed proteins — into the periplasmic space or extracellular milieu for prokaryotic hosts, into the culture medium for eukaryotic cells — through incorporation

of secretion signals and/or leader sequences. For example, a His<sup>6</sup> tagged protein can be purified on a Ni affinity column and a GST fusion protein can be purified on a glutathione affinity column. Similarly, a fusion protein comprising the Fc domain of IgG can be purified on a Protein A or Protein G column and a fusion protein comprising an epitope tag such as myc can be purified using an immunoaffinity column containing an anti-c-myc antibody. It is preferable that the epitope tag be separated from the protein encoded by the essential gene by an enzymatic cleavage site that can be cleaved after purification. See also the discussion of nucleic acid molecules encoding fusion proteins that may be expressed on the surface of a cell.

Other useful protein fusions of the present invention include those that permit use of the protein of the present invention as bait in a yeast two-hybrid system. See Bartel *et al.* (eds.), *The Yeast Two-Hybrid System*, Oxford University Press (1997); Zhu *et al.*, *Yeast Hybrid Technologies*, Eaton Publishing (2000); Fields *et al.*, *Trends Genet.* 10(8): 286-92 (1994); Mendelsohn *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 5(5): 482-6 (1994); Luban *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 6(1): 59-64 (1995); Allen *et al.*, *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 20(12): 511-6 (1995); Drees, *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 3(1): 64-70 (1999); Topcu *et al.*, *Pharm. Res.* 17(9): 1049-55 (2000); Fashena *et al.*, *Gene* 250(1-2): 1-14 (2000); ; Colas *et al.*, (1996) Genetic selection of peptide aptamers that recognize and inhibit cyclin-dependent kinase 2. *Nature* 380, 548-550; Norman, T. *et al.*, (1999) Genetic selection of peptide inhibitors of biological pathways. *Science* 285, 591-595, Fabbri *et al.*, (1999) Inhibition of mammalian cell proliferation by genetically selected peptide aptamers that functionally antagonize E2F activity. *Oncogene* 18, 4357-4363; Xu *et al.*, (1997) Cells that register logical relationships among proteins. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 94, 12473-12478; Yang, *et al.*, (1995) Protein-peptide interactions analyzed with the yeast two-hybrid system. *Nuc. Acids Res.* 23, 1152-1156; Kolonin *et al.*, (1998) Targeting cyclin-dependent kinases in Drosophila with peptide aptamers. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95, 14266-14271; Cohen *et al.*, (1998) An artificial cell-cycle inhibitor isolated from a combinatorial library. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95, 14272-14277; Uetz, P.; Giot, L.; al, e.; Fields, S.; Rothberg, J. M. (2000) A comprehensive analysis of protein-protein interactions in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Nature* 403, 623-627; Ito, *et al.*, (2001) A comprehensive two-hybrid analysis to explore the yeast protein interactome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98, 4569-4574, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by

DEX-0247

-75-

PATENT

reference in their entireties. Typically, such fusion is to either *E. coli* LexA or yeast GAL4 DNA binding domains. Related bait plasmids are available that express the bait fused to a nuclear localization signal.

5 Other useful fusion proteins include those that permit display of the encoded protein on the surface of a phage or cell, fusions to intrinsically fluorescent proteins, such as green fluorescent protein (GFP), and fusions to the IgG Fc region, as described above, which discussion is incorporated here by reference in its entirety.

The polypeptides and fragments of the present invention can also usefully be fused to protein toxins, such as *Pseudomonas* exotoxin A, diphtheria toxin, shiga toxin  
10 A, anthrax toxin lethal factor, ricin, in order to effect ablation of cells that bind or take up the proteins of the present invention.

Fusion partners include, *inter alia*, myc, hemagglutinin (HA), GST, immunoglobulins,  $\beta$ -galactosidase, biotin trpE, protein A,  $\beta$ -lactamase, -amylase, maltose binding protein, alcohol dehydrogenase, polyhistidine (for example, six histidine  
15 at the amino and/or carboxyl terminus of the polypeptide), lacZ, green fluorescent protein (GFP), yeast \_ mating factor, GAL4 transcription activation or DNA binding domain, luciferase, and serum proteins such as ovalbumin, albumin and the constant domain of IgG. *See, e.g.*, Ausubel (1992), *supra* and Ausubel (1999), *supra*. Fusion proteins may also contain sites for specific enzymatic cleavage, such as a site that is recognized by  
20 enzymes such as Factor XIII, trypsin, pepsin, or any other enzyme known in the art. Fusion proteins will typically be made by either recombinant nucleic acid methods, as described above, chemically synthesized using techniques well-known in the art (*e.g.*, a Merrifield synthesis), or produced by chemical cross-linking.

Another advantage of fusion proteins is that the epitope tag can be used to bind  
25 the fusion protein to a plate or column through an affinity linkage for screening binding proteins or other molecules that bind to the BSP.

As further described below, the isolated polypeptides, mutcons, fusion proteins, homologous proteins or allelic variants of the present invention can readily be used as specific immunogens to raise antibodies that specifically recognize BSPs, their allelic  
30 variants and homologues. The antibodies, in turn, can be used, *inter alia*, specifically to assay for the polypeptides of the present invention, particularly BSPs, *e.g.* by ELISA for detection of protein fluid samples, such as serum, by immunohistochemistry or laser

DEX-0247

-76-

PATENT

scanning cytometry, for detection of protein in tissue samples, or by flow cytometry, for detection of intracellular protein in cell suspensions, for specific antibody-mediated isolation and/or purification of BSPs, as for example by immunoprecipitation, and for use as specific agonists or antagonists of BSPs.

- 5 One may determine whether polypeptides including muteins, fusion proteins, homologous proteins or allelic variants are functional by methods known in the art. For instance, residues that are tolerant of change while retaining function can be identified by altering the protein at known residues using methods known in the art, such as alanine scanning mutagenesis, Cunningham *et al.*, *Science* 244(4908): 1081-5 (1989); transposon linker scanning mutagenesis, Chen *et al.*, *Gene* 263(1-2): 39-48 (2001); combinations of  
10 homolog- and alanine-scanning mutagenesis, Jin *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 226(3): 851-65 (1992); combinatorial alanine scanning, Weiss *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 97(16): 8950-4 (2000), followed by functional assay. Transposon linker scanning kits are available commercially (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA, catalog. no. E7-  
15 102S; EZ::TN™ In-Frame Linker Insertion Kit, catalogue no. EZI04KN, Epicentre Technologies Corporation, Madison, WI, USA).

Purification of the polypeptides including fragments, homologous polypeptides, muteins, analogs, derivatives and fusion proteins is well-known and within the skill of one having ordinary skill in the art. *See, e.g.*, Scopes, Protein Purification, 2d ed. (1987).

- 20 Purification of recombinantly expressed polypeptides is described above. Purification of chemically-synthesized peptides can readily be effected, *e.g.*, by HPLC.

- Accordingly, it is an aspect of the present invention to provide the isolated proteins of the present invention in pure or substantially pure form in the presence of absence of a stabilizing agent. Stabilizing agents include both proteinaceous or non-  
25 proteinaceous material and are well-known in the art. Stabilizing agents, such as albumin and polyethylene glycol (PEG) are known and are commercially available.

- Although high levels of purity are preferred when the isolated proteins of the present invention are used as therapeutic agents, such as in vaccines and as replacement therapy, the isolated proteins of the present invention are also useful at lower purity. For  
30 example, partially purified proteins of the present invention can be used as immunogens to raise antibodies in laboratory animals.

In preferred embodiments, the purified and substantially purified proteins of the present invention are in compositions that lack detectable ampholytes, acrylamide monomers, bis-acrylamide monomers, and polyacrylamide.

- 5 The polypeptides, fragments, analogs, derivatives and fusions of the present invention can usefully be attached to a substrate. The substrate can be porous or solid, planar or non-planar; the bond can be covalent or noncovalent.

- For example, the polypeptides, fragments, analogs, derivatives and fusions of the present invention can be bound to a porous substrate, commonly a membrane, typically comprising nitrocellulose, polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF), or cationically  
10 derivatized, hydrophilic PVDF; so bound, the proteins, fragments, and fusions of the present invention can be used to detect and quantify antibodies, *e.g.* in serum, that bind specifically to the immobilized protein of the present invention.

- As another example, the polypeptides, fragments, analogs, derivatives and fusions of the present invention can usefully be bound to a substantially nonporous substrate,  
15 such as plastic, to detect and quantify antibodies, *e.g.* in serum, that bind specifically to the immobilized protein of the present invention. Such plastics include polymethylacrylic, polyethylene, polypropylene, polyacrylate, polymethylmethacrylate, polyvinylchloride, polytetrafluoroethylene, polystyrene, polycarbonate, polyacetal, polysulfone, celluloseacetate, cellulosenitrate, nitrocellulose, or mixtures thereof; when  
20 the assay is performed in a standard microtiter dish, the plastic is typically polystyrene.

- The polypeptides, fragments, analogs, derivatives and fusions of the present invention can also be attached to a substrate suitable for use as a surface enhanced laser desorption ionization source; so attached, the protein, fragment, or fusion of the present invention is useful for binding and then detecting secondary proteins that bind with  
25 sufficient affinity or avidity to the surface-bound protein to indicate biologic interaction there between. The proteins, fragments, and fusions of the present invention can also be attached to a substrate suitable for use in surface plasmon resonance detection; so attached, the protein, fragment, or fusion of the present invention is useful for binding and then detecting secondary proteins that bind with sufficient affinity or avidity to the  
30 surface-bound protein to indicate biological interaction there between.

Antibodies

In another aspect, the invention provides antibodies, including fragments and derivatives thereof, that bind specifically to polypeptides encoded by the nucleic acid molecules of the invention, as well as antibodies that bind to fragments, muteins, derivatives and analogs of the polypeptides. In a preferred embodiment, the antibodies are specific for a polypeptide that is a BSP, or a fragment, mutein, derivative, analog or fusion protein thereof. In a more preferred embodiment, the antibodies are specific for a polypeptide that comprises SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a fragment, mutein, derivative, analog or fusion protein thereof.

The antibodies of the present invention can be specific for linear epitopes, discontinuous epitopes, or conformational epitopes of such proteins or protein fragments, either as present on the protein in its native conformation or, in some cases, as present on the proteins as denatured, as, *e.g.*, by solubilization in SDS. New epitopes may be also due to a difference in post translational modifications (PTMs) in disease versus normal tissue. For example, a particular site on a BSP may be glycosylated in cancerous cells, but not glycosylated in normal cells or visa versa. In addition, alternative splice forms of a BSP may be indicative of cancer. Differential degradation of the C or N-terminus of a BSP may also be a marker or target for anticancer therapy. For example, a BSP may be N-terminal degraded in cancer cells exposing new epitopes to which antibodies may selectively bind for diagnostic or therapeutic uses.

As is well-known in the art, the degree to which an antibody can discriminate as among molecular species in a mixture will depend, in part, upon the conformational relatedness of the species in the mixture; typically, the antibodies of the present invention will discriminate over adventitious binding to non-BSP polypeptides by at least 2-fold, more typically by at least 5-fold, typically by more than 10-fold, 25-fold, 50-fold, 75-fold, and often by more than 100-fold, and on occasion by more than 500-fold or 1000-fold. When used to detect the proteins or protein fragments of the present invention, the antibody of the present invention is sufficiently specific when it can be used to determine the presence of the protein of the present invention in samples derived from human breast.

Typically, the affinity or avidity of an antibody (or antibody multimer, as in the case of an IgM pentamer) of the present invention for a protein or protein fragment of the

DEX-0247

-79-

PATENT

present invention will be at least about  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  molar (M), typically at least about  $5 \times 10^{-7}$  M,  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  M, with affinities and avidities of at least  $1 \times 10^{-8}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $1 \times 10^{-10}$  M and up to  $1 \times 10^{-13}$  M proving especially useful.

The antibodies of the present invention can be naturally-occurring forms, such as  
5 IgG, IgM, IgD, IgE, IgY, and IgA, from any avian, reptilian, or mammalian species.

Human antibodies can, but will infrequently, be drawn directly from human donors or human cells. In this case, antibodies to the proteins of the present invention will typically have resulted from fortuitous immunization, such as autoimmune immunization, with the protein or protein fragments of the present invention. Such  
10 antibodies will typically, but will not invariably, be polyclonal. In addition, individual polyclonal antibodies may be isolated and cloned to generate monoclonals.

Human antibodies are more frequently obtained using transgenic animals that express human immunoglobulin genes, which transgenic animals can be affirmatively immunized with the protein immunogen of the present invention. Human Ig-transgenic  
15 mice capable of producing human antibodies and methods of producing human antibodies therefrom upon specific immunization are described, *inter alia*, in U.S. Patents 6,162,963; 6,150,584; 6,114,598; 6,075,181; 5,939,598; 5,877,397; 5,874,299; 5,814,318; 5,789,650; 5,770,429; 5,661,016; 5,633,425; 5,625,126; 5,569,825; 5,545,807; 5,545,806, and 5,591,669, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by  
20 reference in their entireties. Such antibodies are typically monoclonal, and are typically produced using techniques developed for production of murine antibodies.

Human antibodies are particularly useful, and often preferred, when the antibodies of the present invention are to be administered to human beings as *in vivo* diagnostic or therapeutic agents, since recipient immune response to the administered  
25 antibody will often be substantially less than that occasioned by administration of an antibody derived from another species, such as mouse.

IgG, IgM, IgD, IgE, IgY, and IgA antibodies of the present invention can also be obtained from other species, including mammals such as rodents (typically mouse, but also rat, guinea pig, and hamster) lagomorphs, typically rabbits, and also larger  
30 mammals, such as sheep, goats, cows, and horses, and other egg laying birds or reptiles such as chickens or alligators. For example, avian antibodies may be generated using techniques described in WO 00/29444, published 25 May 2000, the contents of which are

hereby incorporated in their entirety. In such cases, as with the transgenic human-antibody-producing non-human mammals, fortuitous immunization is not required, and the non-human mammal is typically affirmatively immunized, according to standard immunization protocols, with the protein or protein fragment of the present invention.

5 As discussed above, virtually all fragments of 8 or more contiguous amino acids of the proteins of the present invention can be used effectively as immunogens when conjugated to a carrier, typically a protein such as bovine thyroglobulin, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, or bovine serum albumin, conveniently using a bifunctional linker such as those described elsewhere above, which discussion is incorporated by reference here.

10 Immunogenicity can also be conferred by fusion of the polypeptide and fragments of the present invention to other moieties. For example, peptides of the present invention can be produced by solid phase synthesis on a branched polylysine core matrix; these multiple antigenic peptides (MAPs) provide high purity, increased avidity, accurate chemical definition and improved safety in vaccine development. Tam *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85: 5409-5413 (1988); Posnett *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 1719-1725 (1988).

Protocols for immunizing non-human mammals or avian species are well-established in the art. See Harlow *et al.* (eds.), Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory (1998); Coligan *et al.* (eds.), Current Protocols in Immunology, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (2001); Zola, Monoclonal Antibodies: Preparation and Use of Monoclonal Antibodies and Engineered Antibody Derivatives (Basics: From Background to Bench), Springer Verlag (2000); Gross M, Speck *J.Dtsch. Tierarztl. Wochenschr.* 103: 417-422 (1996), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. Immunization protocols often include multiple immunizations, either with or without adjuvants such as Freund's complete adjuvant and Freund's incomplete adjuvant, and may include naked DNA immunization (Moss, *Semin. Immunol.* 2: 317-327 (1990).

Antibodies from non-human mammals and avian species can be polyclonal or monoclonal, with polyclonal antibodies having certain advantages in immunohistochemical detection of the proteins of the present invention and monoclonal antibodies having advantages in identifying and distinguishing particular epitopes of the proteins of the present invention. Antibodies from avian species may have particular



DEX-0247

-81-

PATENT

advantage in detection of the proteins of the present invention, in human serum or tissues (Vikinge et al., *Biosens. Bioelectron.* 13: 1257-1262 (1998).

Following immunization, the antibodies of the present invention can be produced using any art-accepted technique. Such techniques are well-known in the art, Coligan, 5 *supra*; Zola, *supra*; Howard et al. (eds.), Basic Methods in Antibody Production and Characterization, CRC Press (2000); Harlow, *supra*; Davis (ed.), Monoclonal Antibody Protocols, Vol. 45, Humana Press (1995); Delves (ed.), Antibody Production: Essential Techniques, John Wiley & Son Ltd (1997); Kenney, Antibody Solution: An Antibody Methods Manual, Chapman & Hall (1997), incorporated herein by reference in their 10 entireties, and thus need not be detailed here.

Briefly, however, such techniques include, *inter alia*, production of monoclonal antibodies by hybridomas and expression of antibodies or fragments or derivatives thereof from host cells engineered to express immunoglobulin genes or fragments thereof. These two methods of production are not mutually exclusive: genes encoding 15 antibodies specific for the proteins or protein fragments of the present invention can be cloned from hybridomas and thereafter expressed in other host cells. Nor need the two necessarily be performed together: *e.g.*, genes encoding antibodies specific for the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention can be cloned directly from B cells known to be specific for the desired protein, as further described in U.S. Patent 20 5,627,052, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, or from antibody-displaying phage.

Recombinant expression in host cells is particularly useful when fragments or derivatives of the antibodies of the present invention are desired.

Host cells for recombinant production of either whole antibodies, antibody 25 fragments, or antibody derivatives can be prokaryotic or eukaryotic.

Prokaryotic hosts are particularly useful for producing phage displayed antibodies of the present invention.

The technology of phage-displayed antibodies, in which antibody variable region fragments are fused, for example, to the gene III protein (pIII) or gene VIII protein 30 (pVIII) for display on the surface of filamentous phage, such as M13, is by now well-established. *See, e.g.*, Sidhu, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 11(6): 610-6 (2000); Griffiths et al., *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 9(1): 102-8 (1998); Hoogenboom et al., *Immunotechnology*,

DEX-0247

-82-

PATENT

4(1): 1-20 (1998); Rader *et al.*, *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 8: 503-508 (1997); Aujame *et al.*, *Human Antibodies* 8: 155-168 (1997); Hoogenboom, *Trends in Biotechnol.* 15: 62-70 (1997); de Kruijff *et al.*, 17: 453-455 (1996); Barbas *et al.*, *Trends in Biotechnol.* 14: 230-234 (1996); Winter *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 433-455 (1994).

- 5 Techniques and protocols required to generate, propagate, screen (pan), and use the antibody fragments from such libraries have recently been compiled. *See, e.g.*, Barbas (2001), *supra*; Kay, *supra*; Abelson, *supra*, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

Typically, phage-displayed antibody fragments are scFv fragments or Fab  
10 fragments; when desired, full length antibodies can be produced by cloning the variable regions from the displaying phage into a complete antibody and expressing the full length antibody in a further prokaryotic or a eukaryotic host cell.

Eukaryotic cells are also useful for expression of the antibodies, antibody fragments, and antibody derivatives of the present invention.

- 15 For example, antibody fragments of the present invention can be produced in *Pichia pastoris* and in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *See, e.g.*, Takahashi *et al.*, *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 64(10): 2138-44 (2000); Freyre *et al.*, *J. Biotechnol.* 76(2-3):157-63 (2000); Fischer *et al.*, *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.* 30 (Pt 2): 117-20 (1999); Pennell *et al.*, *Res. Immunol.* 149(6): 599-603 (1998); Eldin *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods.* 201(1): 67-75 (1997); Frenken *et al.*, *Res. Immunol.* 149(6): 589-99 (1998); Shusta *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnol.* 16(8): 773-7 (1998), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

- Antibodies, including antibody fragments and derivatives, of the present invention can also be produced in insect cells. *See, e.g.*, Li *et al.*, *Protein Expr. Purif.* 21(1): 121-8 (2001); Ailor *et al.*, *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 58(2-3): 196-203 (1998); Hsu *et al.*, *Biotechnol. Prog.* 13(1): 96-104 (1997); Edelman *et al.*, *Immunology* 91(1): 13-9 (1997); and Nesbit *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 151(1-2): 201-8 (1992), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

- Antibodies and fragments and derivatives thereof of the present invention can  
30 also be produced in plant cells, particularly maize or tobacco, Giddings *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnol.* 18(11): 1151-5 (2000); Gavilondo *et al.*, *Biotechniques* 29(1): 128-38 (2000); Fischer *et al.*, *J. Biol. Regul. Homeost. Agents* 14(2): 83-92 (2000); Fischer *et al.*,

DEX-0247

-83-

PATENT

*Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.* 30 (Pt 2): 113-6 (1999); Fischer *et al.*, *Biol. Chem.* 380(7-8): 825-39 (1999); Russell, *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 240: 119-38 (1999); and Ma *et al.*, *Plant Physiol.* 109(2): 341-6 (1995), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

5       Antibodies, including antibody fragments and derivatives, of the present invention can also be produced in transgenic, non-human, mammalian milk. *See, e.g.* Pollock *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods.* 231: 147-57 (1999); Young *et al.*, *Res. Immunol.* 149: 609-10 (1998); Limonta *et al.*, *Immunotechnology* 1: 107-13 (1995), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

10       Mammalian cells useful for recombinant expression of antibodies, antibody fragments, and antibody derivatives of the present invention include CHO cells, COS cells, 293 cells, and myeloma cells.

Verma *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 216(1-2):165-81 (1998), herein incorporated by reference, review and compare bacterial, yeast, insect and mammalian expression  
15       systems for expression of antibodies.

Antibodies of the present invention can also be prepared by cell free translation, as further described in Merk *et al.*, *J. Biochem. (Tokyo)* 125(2): 328-33 (1999) and Ryabova *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnol.* 15(1): 79-84 (1997), and in the milk of transgenic animals, as further described in Pollock *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 231(1-2): 147-57  
20       (1999), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

The invention further provides antibody fragments that bind specifically to one or more of the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention, to one or more of the proteins and protein fragments encoded by the isolated nucleic acids of the present invention, or the binding of which can be competitively inhibited by one or more of the  
25       proteins and protein fragments of the present invention or one or more of the proteins and protein fragments encoded by the isolated nucleic acids of the present invention.

Among such useful fragments are Fab, Fab', Fv, F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, and single chain Fv (scFv) fragments. Other useful fragments are described in Hudson, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 9(4): 395-402 (1998).

30       It is also an aspect of the present invention to provide antibody derivatives that bind specifically to one or more of the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention, to one or more of the proteins and protein fragments encoded by the isolated

nucleic acids of the present invention, or the binding of which can be competitively inhibited by one or more of the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention or one or more of the proteins and protein fragments encoded by the isolated nucleic acids of the present invention.

5        Among such useful derivatives are chimeric, primatized, and humanized antibodies; such derivatives are less immunogenic in human beings, and thus more suitable for *in vivo* administration, than are unmodified antibodies from non-human mammalian species. Another useful derivative is PEGylation to increase the serum half life of the antibodies.

10        Chimeric antibodies typically include heavy and/or light chain variable regions (including both CDR and framework residues) of immunoglobulins of one species, typically mouse, fused to constant regions of another species, typically human. *See, e.g.,* United States Patent No. 5,807,715; Morrison *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 81(21): 6851-5 (1984); Sharon *et al.*, *Nature* 309(5966): 364-7 (1984); Takeda *et al.*, *Nature*  
15        314(6010): 452-4 (1985), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. Primatized and humanized antibodies typically include heavy and/or light chain CDRs from a murine antibody grafted into a non-human primate or human antibody V region framework, usually further comprising a human constant region, Riechmann *et al.*, *Nature* 332(6162): 323-7 (1988); Co *et al.*, *Nature* 351(6326): 501-2  
20        (1991); United States Patent Nos. 6,054,297; 5,821,337; 5,770,196; 5,766,886; 5,821,123; 5,869,619; 6,180,377; 6,013,256; 5,693,761; and 6,180,370, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

Other useful antibody derivatives of the invention include heteromeric antibody complexes and antibody fusions, such as diabodies (bispecific antibodies), single-chain  
25        diabodies, and intrabodies.

It is contemplated that the nucleic acids encoding the antibodies of the present invention can be operably joined to other nucleic acids forming a recombinant vector for cloning or for expression of the antibodies of the invention. The present invention includes any recombinant vector containing the coding sequences, or part thereof,  
30        whether for eukaryotic transduction, transfection or gene therapy. Such vectors may be prepared using conventional molecular biology techniques, known to those with skill in the art, and would comprise DNA encoding sequences for the immunoglobulin V-regions

DEX-0247

-85-

PATENT

including framework and CDRs or parts thereof, and a suitable promoter either with or without a signal sequence for intracellular transport. Such vectors may be transduced or transfected into eukaryotic cells or used for gene therapy (Marasco et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 90: 7889-7893 (1993); Duan et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 91:

- 5 5075-5079 (1994), by conventional techniques, known to those with skill in the art.

The antibodies of the present invention, including fragments and derivatives thereof, can usefully be labeled. It is, therefore, another aspect of the present invention to provide labeled antibodies that bind specifically to one or more of the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention, to one or more of the proteins and protein  
10 fragments encoded by the isolated nucleic acids of the present invention, or the binding of which can be competitively inhibited by one or more of the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention or one or more of the proteins and protein fragments encoded by the isolated nucleic acids of the present invention.

The choice of label depends, in part, upon the desired use.

- 15 For example, when the antibodies of the present invention are used for immunohistochemical staining of tissue samples, the label is preferably an enzyme that catalyzes production and local deposition of a detectable product.

Enzymes typically conjugated to antibodies to permit their immunohistochemical visualization are well-known, and include alkaline phosphatase,  $\beta$ -galactosidase, glucose  
20 oxidase, horseradish peroxidase (HRP), and urease. Typical substrates for production and deposition of visually detectable products include o-nitrophenyl-beta-D-galactopyranoside (ONPG); o-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride (OPD); p-nitrophenyl phosphate (PNPP); p-nitrophenyl-beta-D-galactopyranoside (PNPG); 3',3'-diaminobenzidine (DAB); 3-amino-9-ethylcarbazole (AEC); 4-chloro-1-naphthol (CN);  
25 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl-phosphate (BCIP); ABTS®; BlueGal; iodonitrotriazolium (INT); nitroblue tetrazolium chloride (NBT); phenazine methosulfate (PMS); phenolphthalein monophosphate (PMP); tetramethyl benzidine (TMB); tetranitroblue tetrazolium (TNBT); X-Gal; X-Gluc; and X-Glucoside.

- Other substrates can be used to produce products for local deposition that are  
30 luminescent. For example, in the presence of hydrogen peroxide ( $H_2O_2$ ), horseradish peroxidase (HRP) can catalyze the oxidation of cyclic diacylhydrazides, such as luminol. Immediately following the oxidation, the luminol is in an excited state (intermediate

DEX-0247

-86-

PATENT

reaction product), which decays to the ground state by emitting light. Strong enhancement of the light emission is produced by enhancers, such as phenolic compounds. Advantages include high sensitivity, high resolution, and rapid detection without radioactivity and requiring only small amounts of antibody. *See, e.g., Thorpe et al., Methods Enzymol.* 133: 331-53 (1986); Kricka *et al., J. Immunoassay* 17(1): 67-83 (1996); and Lundqvist *et al., J. Biolumin. Chemilumin.* 10(6): 353-9 (1995), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. Kits for such enhanced chemiluminescent detection (ECL) are available commercially.

The antibodies can also be labeled using colloidal gold.

10 As another example, when the antibodies of the present invention are used, *e.g.*, for flow cytometric detection, for scanning laser cytometric detection, or for fluorescent immunoassay, they can usefully be labeled with fluorophores.

There are a wide variety of fluorophore labels that can usefully be attached to the antibodies of the present invention.

15 For flow cytometric applications, both for extracellular detection and for intracellular detection, common useful fluorophores can be fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC), allophycocyanin (APC), R-phycoerythrin (PE), peridinin chlorophyll protein (PerCP), Texas Red, Cy3, Cy5, fluorescence resonance energy tandem fluorophores such as PerCP-Cy5.5, PE-Cy5, PE-Cy5.5, PE-Cy7, PE-Texas Red, and APC-Cy7.

20 Other fluorophores include, *inter alia*, Alexa Fluor® 350, Alexa Fluor® 488, Alexa Fluor® 532, Alexa Fluor® 546, Alexa Fluor® 568, Alexa Fluor® 594, Alexa Fluor® 647 (monoclonal antibody labeling kits available from Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA), BODIPY dyes, such as BODIPY 493/503, BODIPY FL, BODIPY R6G, BODIPY 530/550, BODIPY TMR, BODIPY 558/568, BODIPY 558/568,  
25 BODIPY 564/570, BODIPY 576/589, BODIPY 581/591, BODIPY TR, BODIPY 630/650, BODIPY 650/665, Cascade Blue, Cascade Yellow, Dansyl, lissamine rhodamine B, Marina Blue, Oregon Green 488, Oregon Green 514, Pacific Blue, rhodamine 6G, rhodamine green, rhodamine red, tetramethylrhodamine, Texas Red (available from Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR, USA), and Cy2, Cy3, Cy3.5, Cy5,  
30 Cy5.5, Cy7, all of which are also useful for fluorescently labeling the antibodies of the present invention.

DEX-0247

-87-

PATENT

For secondary detection using labeled avidin, streptavidin, captavidin or neutravidin, the antibodies of the present invention can usefully be labeled with biotin.

When the antibodies of the present invention are used, e.g., for Western blotting applications, they can usefully be labeled with radioisotopes, such as  $^{33}\text{P}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$ , and  $^{125}\text{I}$ .

As another example, when the antibodies of the present invention are used for radioimmunotherapy, the label can usefully be  $^{228}\text{Th}$ ,  $^{227}\text{Ac}$ ,  $^{225}\text{Ac}$ ,  $^{223}\text{Ra}$ ,  $^{213}\text{Bi}$ ,  $^{212}\text{Pb}$ ,  $^{212}\text{Bi}$ ,  $^{211}\text{At}$ ,  $^{203}\text{Pb}$ ,  $^{194}\text{Os}$ ,  $^{188}\text{Re}$ ,  $^{186}\text{Re}$ ,  $^{153}\text{Sm}$ ,  $^{149}\text{Tb}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{111}\text{In}$ ,  $^{105}\text{Rh}$ ,  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ ,  $^{97}\text{Ru}$ ,  $^{90}\text{Y}$ ,  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ ,  $^{88}\text{Y}$ ,  $^{72}\text{Sc}$ ,  $^{67}\text{Cu}$ , or  $^{47}\text{Sc}$ .

As another example, when the antibodies of the present invention are to be used for *in vivo* diagnostic use, they can be rendered detectable by conjugation to MRI contrast agents, such as gadolinium diethylenetriamincapentaacetic acid (DTPA), Lauffer *et al.*, *Radiology* 207(2): 529-38 (1998), or by radioisotopic labeling.

As would be understood, use of the labels described above is not restricted to the application for which they are mentioned.

The antibodies of the present invention, including fragments and derivatives thereof, can also be conjugated to toxins, in order to target the toxin's ablative action to cells that display and/or express the proteins of the present invention. Commonly, the antibody in such immunotoxins is conjugated to *Pseudomonas* exotoxin A, *diphtheria* toxin, *shiga* toxin A, *anthrax* toxin lethal factor, or ricin. See Hall (ed.), Immunotoxin Methods and Protocols (Methods in Molecular Biology, vol. 166), Humana Press (2000); and Frankel *et al.* (eds.), Clinical Applications of Immunotoxins, Springer-Verlag (1998), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

The antibodies of the present invention can usefully be attached to a substrate, and it is, therefore, another aspect of the invention to provide antibodies that bind specifically to one or more of the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention, to one or more of the proteins and protein fragments encoded by the isolated nucleic acids of the present invention, or the binding of which can be competitively inhibited by one or more of the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention or one or more of the proteins and protein fragments encoded by the isolated nucleic acids of the present invention, attached to a substrate.

Substrates can be porous or nonporous, planar or nonplanar.

For example, the antibodies of the present invention can usefully be conjugated to filtration media, such as NHS-activated Sepharose or CNBr-activated Sepharose for purposes of immunoaffinity chromatography.

For example, the antibodies of the present invention can usefully be attached to  
5 paramagnetic microspheres, typically by biotin-streptavidin interaction, which microspheres can then be used for isolation of cells that express or display the proteins of the present invention. As another example, the antibodies of the present invention can usefully be attached to the surface of a microtiter plate for ELISA.

As noted above, the antibodies of the present invention can be produced in  
10 prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. It is, therefore, another aspect of the present invention to provide cells that express the antibodies of the present invention, including hybridoma cells, B cells, plasma cells, and host cells recombinantly modified to express the antibodies of the present invention.

In yet a further aspect, the present invention provides aptamers evolved to bind  
15 specifically to one or more of the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention, to one or more of the proteins and protein fragments encoded by the isolated nucleic acids of the present invention, or the binding of which can be competitively inhibited by one or more of the proteins and protein fragments of the present invention or one or more of the proteins and protein fragments encoded by the isolated nucleic acids of the present  
20 invention.

In sum, one of skill in the art, provided with the teachings of this invention, has available a variety of methods which may be used to alter the biological properties of the antibodies of this invention including methods which would increase or decrease the stability or half-life, immunogenicity, toxicity, affinity or yield of a given antibody  
25 molecule, or to alter it in any other way that may render it more suitable for a particular application.

#### Transgenic Animals and Cells

In another aspect, the invention provides transgenic cells and non-human  
30 organisms comprising nucleic acid molecules of the invention. In a preferred embodiment, the transgenic cells and non-human organisms comprise a nucleic acid molecule encoding a BSP. In a preferred embodiment, the BSP comprises an amino acid



sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a fragment, mutein, homologous protein or allelic variant thereof. In another preferred embodiment, the transgenic cells and non-human organism comprise a BSNA of the invention, preferably a BSNA comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153, or a part, substantially similar nucleic acid molecule, allelic variant or hybridizing nucleic acid molecule thereof.

In another embodiment, the transgenic cells and non-human organisms have a targeted disruption or replacement of the endogenous orthologue of the human BSG. The transgenic cells can be embryonic stem cells or somatic cells. The transgenic non-human organisms can be chimeric, nonchimeric heterozygotes, and nonchimeric homozygotes. Methods of producing transgenic animals are well-known in the art. *See, e.g., Hogan et al., Manipulating the Mouse Embryo: A Laboratory Manual*, 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Press (1999); Jackson *et al., Mouse Genetics and Transgenics: A Practical Approach*, Oxford University Press (2000); and Pinkert, Transgenic Animal Technology: A Laboratory Handbook, Academic Press (1999).

Any technique known in the art may be used to introduce a nucleic acid molecule of the invention into an animal to produce the founder lines of transgenic animals. Such techniques include, but are not limited to, pronuclear microinjection. (*see, e.g., Paterson et al., Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 40: 691-698 (1994); Carver *et al., Biotechnology* 11: 1263-1270 (1993); Wright *et al., Biotechnology* 9: 830-834 (1991); and U.S. Patent 4,873,191 (1989) retrovirus-mediated gene transfer into germ lines, blastocysts or embryos (*see, e.g., Van der Putten et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 82: 6148-6152 (1985)); gene targeting in embryonic stem cells (*see, e.g., Thompson et al., Cell* 56: 313-321 (1989)); electroporation of cells or embryos (*see, e.g., Lo, 1983, Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3: 1803-1814 (1983)); introduction using a gene gun (*see, e.g., Ulmer et al., Science* 259: 1745-49 (1993); introducing nucleic acid constructs into embryonic pluripotent stem cells and transferring the stem cells back into the blastocyst; and sperm mediated gene transfer (*see, e.g., Lavitrano et al., Cell* 57: 717-723 (1989)).

Other techniques include, for example, nuclear transfer into enucleated oocytes of nuclei from cultured embryonic, fetal, or adult cells induced to quiescence (*see, e.g., Campell et al., Nature* 380: 64-66 (1996); Wilmut *et al., Nature* 385: 810-813 (1997)). The present invention provides for transgenic animals that carry the transgene (*i.e., a*

DEX-0247

-90-

PATENT

nucleic acid molecule of the invention) in all their cells, as well as animals which carry the transgene in some, but not all their cells, i. e., mosaic animals or chimeric animals.

The transgene may be integrated as a single transgene or as multiple copies, such as in concatamers, e. g., head-to-head tandems or head-to-tail tandems. The transgene may also be selectively introduced into and activated in a particular cell type by following, e.g., the teaching of Lasko *et al. et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89: 6232-6236 (1992). The regulatory sequences required for such a cell-type specific activation will depend upon the particular cell type of interest, and will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

Once transgenic animals have been generated, the expression of the recombinant gene may be assayed utilizing standard techniques. Initial screening may be accomplished by Southern blot analysis or PCR techniques to analyze animal tissues to verify that integration of the transgene has taken place. The level of mRNA expression of the transgene in the tissues of the transgenic animals may also be assessed using techniques which include, but are not limited to, Northern blot analysis of tissue samples obtained from the animal, *in situ* hybridization analysis, and reverse transcriptase-PCR (RT-PCR). Samples of transgenic gene-expressing tissue may also be evaluated immunocytochemically or immunohistochemically using antibodies specific for the transgene product.

Once the founder animals are produced, they may be bred, inbred, outbred, or crossbred to produce colonies of the particular animal. Examples of such breeding strategies include, but are not limited to: outbreeding of founder animals with more than one integration site in order to establish separate lines; inbreeding of separate lines in order to produce compound transgenics that express the transgene at higher levels because of the effects of additive expression of each transgene; crossing of heterozygous transgenic animals to produce animals homozygous for a given integration site in order to both augment expression and eliminate the need for screening of animals by DNA analysis; crossing of separate homozygous lines to produce compound heterozygous or homozygous lines; and breeding to place the transgene on a distinct background that is appropriate for an experimental model of interest.

Transgenic animals of the invention have uses which include, but are not limited to, animal model systems useful in elaborating the biological function of polypeptides of

the present invention, studying conditions and/or disorders associated with aberrant expression, and in screening for compounds effective in ameliorating such conditions and/or disorders.

Methods for creating a transgenic animal with a disruption of a targeted gene are also well-known in the art. In general, a vector is designed to comprise some nucleotide sequences homologous to the endogenous targeted gene. The vector is introduced into a cell so that it may integrate, via homologous recombination with chromosomal sequences, into the endogenous gene, thereby disrupting the function of the endogenous gene. The transgene may also be selectively introduced into a particular cell type, thus inactivating the endogenous gene in only that cell type. *See, e.g., Gu et al., Science* 265: 103-106 (1994). The regulatory sequences required for such a cell-type specific inactivation will depend upon the particular cell type of interest, and will be apparent to those of skill in the art. *See, e.g., Smithies et al., Nature* 317: 230-234 (1985); Thomas *et al., Cell* 51: 503-512 (1987); Thompson *et al., Cell* 5: 313-321 (1989).

In one embodiment, a mutant, non-functional nucleic acid molecule of the invention (or a completely unrelated DNA sequence) flanked by DNA homologous to the endogenous nucleic acid sequence (either the coding regions or regulatory regions of the gene) can be used, with or without a selectable marker and/or a negative selectable marker, to transfect cells that express polypeptides of the invention *in vivo*. In another embodiment, techniques known in the art are used to generate knockouts in cells that contain, but do not express the gene of interest. Insertion of the DNA construct, via targeted homologous recombination, results in inactivation of the targeted gene. Such approaches are particularly suited in research and agricultural fields where modifications to embryonic stem cells can be used to generate animal offspring with an inactive targeted gene. *See, e.g., Thomas, supra* and Thompson, *supra*. However this approach can be routinely adapted for use in humans provided the recombinant DNA constructs are directly administered or targeted to the required site *in vivo* using appropriate viral vectors that will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

In further embodiments of the invention, cells that are genetically engineered to express the polypeptides of the invention, or alternatively, that are genetically engineered not to express the polypeptides of the invention (*e.g., knockouts*) are administered to a patient *in vivo*. Such cells may be obtained from an animal or patient or an MHC

DEX-0247

-92-

PATENT

compatible donor and can include, but are not limited to fibroblasts, bone marrow cells, blood cells (*e.g.*, lymphocytes), adipocytes, muscle cells, endothelial cells etc. The cells are genetically engineered *in vitro* using recombinant DNA techniques to introduce the coding sequence of polypeptides of the invention into the cells, or alternatively, to disrupt

- 5 the coding sequence and/or endogenous regulatory sequence associated with the polypeptides of the invention, *e.g.*, by transduction (using viral vectors, and preferably vectors that integrate the transgene into the cell genome) or transfection procedures, including, but not limited to, the use of plasmids, cosmids, YACs, naked DNA, electroporation, liposomes, etc.

- 10 The coding sequence of the polypeptides of the invention can be placed under the control of a strong constitutive or inducible promoter or promoter/enhancer to achieve expression, and preferably secretion, of the polypeptides of the invention. The engineered cells which express and preferably secrete the polypeptides of the invention can be introduced into the patient systemically, *e.g.*, in the circulation, or intraperitoneally.

- 15 Alternatively, the cells can be incorporated into a matrix and implanted in the body, *e.g.*, genetically engineered fibroblasts can be implanted as part of a skin graft; genetically engineered endothelial cells can be implanted as part of a lymphatic or vascular graft. *See, e.g.*, U.S. Patents 5,399,349 and 5,460,959, each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

- 20 When the cells to be administered are non-autologous or non-MHC compatible cells, they can be administered using well-known techniques which prevent the development of a host immune response against the introduced cells. For example, the cells may be introduced in an encapsulated form which, while allowing for an exchange of components with the immediate extracellular environment, does not allow the  
25 introduced cells to be recognized by the host immune system.

- Transgenic and "knock-out" animals of the invention have uses which include, but are not limited to, animal model systems useful in elaborating the biological function of polypeptides of the present invention, studying conditions and/or disorders associated with aberrant expression, and in screening for compounds effective in ameliorating such  
30 conditions and/or disorders.

Computer Readable Means

A further aspect of the invention relates to a computer readable means for storing the nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of the instant invention. In a preferred embodiment, the invention provides a computer readable means for storing SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153 and SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266 as described herein, as the complete set of sequences or in any combination. The records of the computer readable means can be accessed for reading and display and for interface with a computer system for the application of programs allowing for the location of data upon a query for data meeting certain criteria, the comparison of sequences, the alignment or ordering of sequences meeting a set of criteria, and the like.

The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of the invention are particularly useful as components in databases useful for search analyses as well as in sequence analysis algorithms. As used herein, the terms "nucleic acid sequences of the invention" and "amino acid sequences of the invention" mean any detectable chemical or physical characteristic of a polynucleotide or polypeptide of the invention that is or may be reduced to or stored in a computer readable form. These include, without limitation, chromatographic scan data or peak data, photographic data or scan data therefrom, and mass spectrographic data.

This invention provides computer readable media having stored thereon sequences of the invention. A computer readable medium may comprise one or more of the following: a nucleic acid sequence comprising a sequence of a nucleic acid sequence of the invention; an amino acid sequence comprising an amino acid sequence of the invention; a set of nucleic acid sequences wherein at least one of said sequences comprises the sequence of a nucleic acid sequence of the invention; a set of amino acid sequences wherein at least one of said sequences comprises the sequence of an amino acid sequence of the invention; a data set representing a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of one or more nucleic acid sequences of the invention; a data set representing a nucleic acid sequence encoding an amino acid sequence comprising the sequence of an amino acid sequence of the invention; a set of nucleic acid sequences wherein at least one of said sequences comprises the sequence of a nucleic acid sequence of the invention; a set of amino acid sequences wherein at least one of said sequences comprises the sequence of an amino acid sequence of the invention; a data set

representing a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of a nucleic acid sequence of the invention; a data set representing a nucleic acid sequence encoding an amino acid sequence comprising the sequence of an amino acid sequence of the invention. The computer readable medium can be any composition of matter used to store information or data, including, for example, commercially available floppy disks, tapes, hard drives, compact disks, and video disks.

Also provided by the invention are methods for the analysis of character sequences, particularly genetic sequences. Preferred methods of sequence analysis include, for example, methods of sequence homology analysis, such as identity and similarity analysis, RNA structure analysis, sequence assembly, cladistic analysis, sequence motif analysis, open reading frame determination, nucleic acid base calling, and sequencing chromatogram peak analysis.

A computer-based method is provided for performing nucleic acid sequence identity or similarity identification. This method comprises the steps of providing a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of a nucleic acid of the invention in a computer readable medium; and comparing said nucleic acid sequence to at least one nucleic acid or amino acid sequence to identify sequence identity or similarity.

A computer-based method is also provided for performing amino acid homology identification, said method comprising the steps of: providing an amino acid sequence comprising the sequence of an amino acid of the invention in a computer readable medium; and comparing said an amino acid sequence to at least one nucleic acid or an amino acid sequence to identify homology.

A computer-based method is still further provided for assembly of overlapping nucleic acid sequences into a single nucleic acid sequence, said method comprising the steps of: providing a first nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of a nucleic acid of the invention in a computer readable medium; and screening for at least one overlapping region between said first nucleic acid sequence and a second nucleic acid sequence.

#### Diagnostic Methods for Breast Cancer

The present invention also relates to quantitative and qualitative diagnostic assays and methods for detecting, diagnosing, monitoring, staging and predicting cancers by

comparing expression of a BSNA or a BSP in a human patient that has or may have breast cancer, or who is at risk of developing breast cancer, with the expression of a BSNA or a BSP in a normal human control. For purposes of the present invention, “expression of a BSNA” or “BSNA expression” means the quantity of BSG mRNA that can be measured by any method known in the art or the level of transcription that can be measured by any method known in the art in a cell, tissue, organ or whole patient. Similarly, the term “expression of a BSP” or “BSP expression” means the amount of BSP that can be measured by any method known in the art or the level of translation of a BSG BSNA that can be measured by any method known in the art.

The present invention provides methods for diagnosing breast cancer in a patient, in particular squamous cell carcinoma, by analyzing for changes in levels of BSNA or BSP in cells, tissues, organs or bodily fluids compared with levels of BSNA or BSP in cells, tissues, organs or bodily fluids of preferably the same type from a normal human control, wherein an increase, or decrease in certain cases, in levels of a BSNA or BSP in the patient versus the normal human control is associated with the presence of breast cancer or with a predilection to the disease. In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides methods for diagnosing breast cancer in a patient by analyzing changes in the structure of the mRNA of a BSG compared to the mRNA from a normal control. These changes include, without limitation, aberrant splicing, alterations in polyadenylation and/or alterations in 5' nucleotide capping. In yet another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides methods for diagnosing breast cancer in a patient by analyzing changes in a BSP compared to a BSP from a normal control. These changes include, *e.g.*, alterations in glycosylation and/or phosphorylation of the BSP or subcellular BSP localization.

In a preferred embodiment, the expression of a BSNA is measured by determining the amount of an mRNA that encodes an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, a homolog, an allelic variant, or a fragment thereof. In a more preferred embodiment, the BSNA expression that is measured is the level of expression of a BSNA mRNA selected from SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153, or a hybridizing nucleic acid, homologous nucleic acid or allelic variant thereof, or a part of any of these nucleic acids. BSNA expression may be measured by any method known in the art, such as those described *supra*, including measuring mRNA expression by

Northern blot, quantitative or qualitative reverse transcriptase PCR (RT-PCR), microarray, dot or slot blots or *in situ* hybridization. *See, e.g.,* Ausubel (1992), *supra*; Ausubel (1999), *supra*; Sambrook (1989), *supra*; and Sambrook (2001), *supra*. BSNA transcription may be measured by any method known in the art including using a reporter gene hooked up to the promoter of a BSG of interest or doing nuclear run-off assays. Alterations in mRNA structure, *e.g.,* aberrant splicing variants, may be determined by any method known in the art, including, RT-PCR followed by sequencing or restriction analysis. As necessary, BSNA expression may be compared to a known control, such as normal breast nucleic acid, to detect a change in expression.

- 10 In another preferred embodiment, the expression of a BSP is measured by determining the level of a BSP having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, a homolog, an allelic variant, or a fragment thereof. Such levels are preferably determined in at least one of cells, tissues, organs and/or bodily fluids, including determination of normal and abnormal levels. Thus, for
- 15 instance, a diagnostic assay in accordance with the invention for diagnosing over- or underexpression of BSNA or BSP compared to normal control bodily fluids, cells, or tissue samples may be used to diagnose the presence of breast cancer. The expression level of a BSP may be determined by any method known in the art, such as those described *supra*. In a preferred embodiment, the BSP expression level may be
- 20 determined by radioimmunoassays, competitive-binding assays, ELISA, Western blot, FACS, immunohistochemistry, immunoprecipitation, proteomic approaches: two-dimensional gel electrophoresis (2D electrophoresis) and non-gel-based approaches such as mass spectrometry or protein interaction profiling. *See, e.g.,* Harlow (1999), *supra*; Ausubel (1992), *supra*; and Ausubel (1999), *supra*. Alterations in the BSP
- 25 structure may be determined by any method known in the art, including, *e.g.,* using antibodies that specifically recognize phosphoserine, phosphothreonine or phosphotyrosine residues, two-dimensional polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (2D PAGE) and/or chemical analysis of amino acid residues of the protein. *Id.*

- In a preferred embodiment, a radioimmunoassay (RIA) or an ELISA is used. An
- 30 antibody specific to a BSP is prepared if one is not already available. In a preferred embodiment, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody. The anti-BSP antibody is bound to a solid support and any free protein binding sites on the solid support are blocked with a



DEX-0247

-97-

PATENT

protein such as bovine serum albumin. A sample of interest is incubated with the antibody on the solid support under conditions in which the BSP will bind to the anti-BSP antibody. The sample is removed, the solid support is washed to remove unbound material, and an anti-BSP antibody that is linked to a detectable reagent (a radioactive substance for RIA and an enzyme for ELISA) is added to the solid support and incubated under conditions in which binding of the BSP to the labeled antibody will occur. After binding, the unbound labeled antibody is removed by washing. For an ELISA, one or more substrates are added to produce a colored reaction product that is based upon the amount of a BSP in the sample. For an RIA, the solid support is counted for radioactive decay signals by any method known in the art. Quantitative results for both RIA and ELISA typically are obtained by reference to a standard curve.

Other methods to measure BSP levels are known in the art. For instance, a competition assay may be employed wherein an anti-BSP antibody is attached to a solid support and an allocated amount of a labeled BSP and a sample of interest are incubated with the solid support. The amount of labeled BSP detected which is attached to the solid support can be correlated to the quantity of a BSP in the sample.

Of the proteomic approaches, 2D PAGE is a well-known technique. Isolation of individual proteins from a sample such as serum is accomplished using sequential separation of proteins by isoelectric point and molecular weight. Typically, polypeptides are first separated by isoelectric point (the first dimension) and then separated by size using an electric current (the second dimension). In general, the second dimension is perpendicular to the first dimension. Because no two proteins with different sequences are identical on the basis of both size and charge, the result of 2D PAGE is a roughly square gel in which each protein occupies a unique spot. Analysis of the spots with chemical or antibody probes, or subsequent protein microsequencing can reveal the relative abundance of a given protein and the identity of the proteins in the sample.

Expression levels of a BSNA can be determined by any method known in the art, including PCR and other nucleic acid methods, such as ligase chain reaction (LCR) and nucleic acid sequence based amplification (NASBA), can be used to detect malignant cells for diagnosis and monitoring of various malignancies. For example, reverse-transcriptase PCR (RT-PCR) is a powerful technique which can be used to detect the presence of a specific mRNA population in a complex mixture of thousands of other

mRNA species. In RT-PCR, an mRNA species is first reverse transcribed to complementary DNA (cDNA) with use of the enzyme reverse transcriptase; the cDNA is then amplified as in a standard PCR reaction.

Hybridization to specific DNA molecules (*e.g.*, oligonucleotides) arrayed on a solid support can be used to both detect the expression of and quantitate the level of expression of one or more BSNA's of interest. In this approach, all or a portion of one or more BSNA's is fixed to a substrate. A sample of interest, which may comprise RNA, *e.g.*, total RNA or polyA-selected mRNA, or a complementary DNA (cDNA) copy of the RNA is incubated with the solid support under conditions in which hybridization will occur between the DNA on the solid support and the nucleic acid molecules in the sample of interest. Hybridization between the substrate-bound DNA and the nucleic acid molecules in the sample can be detected and quantitated by several means, including, without limitation, radioactive labeling or fluorescent labeling of the nucleic acid molecule or a secondary molecule designed to detect the hybrid.

The above tests can be carried out on samples derived from a variety of cells, bodily fluids and/or tissue extracts such as homogenates or solubilized tissue obtained from a patient. Tissue extracts are obtained routinely from tissue biopsy and autopsy material. Bodily fluids useful in the present invention include blood, urine, saliva or any other bodily secretion or derivative thereof. By blood it is meant to include whole blood, plasma, serum or any derivative of blood. In a preferred embodiment, the specimen tested for expression of BSNA or BSP includes, without limitation, breast tissue, fluid obtained by bronchial alveolar lavage (BAL), sputum, breast cells grown in cell culture, blood, serum, lymph node tissue and lymphatic fluid. In another preferred embodiment, especially when metastasis of a primary breast cancer is known or suspected, specimens include, without limitation, tissues from brain, bone, bone marrow, liver, adrenal glands and colon. In general, the tissues may be sampled by biopsy, including, without limitation, needle biopsy, *e.g.*, transthoracic needle aspiration, cervical mediastinoscopy, endoscopic lymph node biopsy, video-assisted thoracoscopy, exploratory thoracotomy, bone marrow biopsy and bone marrow aspiration. See Scott, *supra* and Franklin, pp. 529-570, in Kane, *supra*. For early and inexpensive detection, assaying for changes in BSNA's or BSP's in cells in sputum samples may be particularly useful. Methods of obtaining and analyzing sputum samples is disclosed in Franklin, *supra*.

All the methods of the present invention may optionally include determining the expression levels of one or more other cancer markers in addition to determining the expression level of a BSNA or BSP. In many cases, the use of another cancer marker will decrease the likelihood of false positives or false negatives. In one embodiment, the one or more other cancer markers include other BSNA or BSPs as disclosed herein. Other cancer markers useful in the present invention will depend on the cancer being tested and are known to those of skill in the art. In a preferred embodiment, at least one other cancer marker in addition to a particular BSNA or BSP is measured. In a more preferred embodiment, at least two other additional cancer markers are used. In an even more preferred embodiment, at least three, more preferably at least five, even more preferably at least ten additional cancer markers are used.

#### *Diagnosing*

In one aspect, the invention provides a method for determining the expression levels and/or structural alterations of one or more BSNAs and/or BSPs in a sample from a patient suspected of having breast cancer. In general, the method comprises the steps of obtaining the sample from the patient, determining the expression level or structural alterations of a BSNA and/or BSP and then ascertaining whether the patient has breast cancer from the expression level of the BSNA or BSP. In general, if high expression relative to a control of a BSNA or BSP is indicative of breast cancer, a diagnostic assay is considered positive if the level of expression of the BSNA or BSP is at least two times higher, and more preferably are at least five times higher, even more preferably at least ten times higher, than in preferably the same cells, tissues or bodily fluid of a normal human control. In contrast, if low expression relative to a control of a BSNA or BSP is indicative of breast cancer, a diagnostic assay is considered positive if the level of expression of the BSNA or BSP is at least two times lower, more preferably are at least five times lower, even more preferably at least ten times lower than in preferably the same cells, tissues or bodily fluid of a normal human control. The normal human control may be from a different patient or from uninvolved tissue of the same patient.

The present invention also provides a method of determining whether breast cancer has metastasized in a patient. One may identify whether the breast cancer has metastasized by measuring the expression levels and/or structural alterations of one or more BSNAs and/or BSPs in a variety of tissues. The presence of a BSNA or BSP in a

DEX-0247

-100-

PATENT

certain tissue at levels higher than that of corresponding noncancerous tissue (*e.g.*, the same tissue from another individual) is indicative of metastasis if high level expression of a BSNA or BSP is associated with breast cancer. Similarly, the presence of a BSNA or BSP in a tissue at levels lower than that of corresponding noncancerous tissue is indicative of metastasis if low level expression of a BSNA or BSP is associated with breast cancer. Further, the presence of a structurally altered BSNA or BSP that is associated with breast cancer is also indicative of metastasis.

In general, if high expression relative to a control of a BSNA or BSP is indicative of metastasis, an assay for metastasis is considered positive if the level of expression of the BSNA or BSP is at least two times higher, and more preferably are at least five times higher, even more preferably at least ten times higher, than in preferably the same cells, tissues or bodily fluid of a normal human control. In contrast, if low expression relative to a control of a BSNA or BSP is indicative of metastasis, an assay for metastasis is considered positive if the level of expression of the BSNA or BSP is at least two times lower, more preferably are at least five times lower, even more preferably at least ten times lower than in preferably the same cells, tissues or bodily fluid of a normal human control.

The BSNA or BSP of this invention may be used as element in an array or a multi-analyte test to recognize expression patterns associated with breast cancers or other breast related disorders. In addition, the sequences of either the nucleic acids or proteins may be used as elements in a computer program for pattern recognition of breast disorders.

### *Staging*

The invention also provides a method of staging breast cancer in a human patient. The method comprises identifying a human patient having breast cancer and analyzing cells, tissues or bodily fluids from such human patient for expression levels and/or structural alterations of one or more BSNAs or BSPs. First, one or more tumors from a variety of patients are staged according to procedures well-known in the art, and the expression level of one or more BSNAs or BSPs is determined for each stage to obtain a standard expression level for each BSNA and BSP. Then, the BSNA or BSP expression levels are determined in a biological sample from a patient whose stage of cancer is not

DEX-0247

-101-

PATENT

known. The BSNA or BSP expression levels from the patient are then compared to the standard expression level. By comparing the expression level of the BSNA and BSPs from the patient to the standard expression levels, one may determine the stage of the tumor. The same procedure may be followed using structural alterations of a BSNA or BSP to determine the stage of a breast cancer.

### *Monitoring*

Further provided is a method of monitoring breast cancer in a human patient. One may monitor a human patient to determine whether there has been metastasis and, if there has been, when metastasis began to occur. One may also monitor a human patient to determine whether a preneoplastic lesion has become cancerous. One may also monitor a human patient to determine whether a therapy, *e.g.*, chemotherapy, radiotherapy or surgery, has decreased or eliminated the breast cancer. The method comprises identifying a human patient that one wants to monitor for breast cancer, periodically analyzing cells, tissues or bodily fluids from such human patient for expression levels of one or more BSNA or BSPs, and comparing the BSNA or BSP levels over time to those BSNA or BSP expression levels obtained previously. Patients may also be monitored by measuring one or more structural alterations in a BSNA or BSP that are associated with breast cancer.

If increased expression of a BSNA or BSP is associated with metastasis, treatment failure, or conversion of a preneoplastic lesion to a cancerous lesion, then detecting an increase in the expression level of a BSNA or BSP indicates that the tumor is metastasizing, that treatment has failed or that the lesion is cancerous, respectively. One having ordinary skill in the art would recognize that if this were the case, then a decreased expression level would be indicative of no metastasis, effective therapy or failure to progress to a neoplastic lesion. If decreased expression of a BSNA or BSP is associated with metastasis, treatment failure, or conversion of a preneoplastic lesion to a cancerous lesion, then detecting an decrease in the expression level of a BSNA or BSP indicates that the tumor is metastasizing, that treatment has failed or that the lesion is cancerous, respectively. In a preferred embodiment, the levels of BSNA or BSPs are determined from the same cell type, tissue or bodily fluid as prior patient samples. Monitoring a patient for onset of breast cancer metastasis is periodic and preferably is done on a quarterly basis, but may be done more or less frequently.

The methods described herein can further be utilized as prognostic assays to identify subjects having or at risk of developing a disease or disorder associated with increased or decreased expression levels of a BSNA and/or BSP. The present invention provides a method in which a test sample is obtained from a human patient and one or more BSNAs and/or BSPs are detected. The presence of higher (or lower) BSNA or BSP levels as compared to normal human controls is diagnostic for the human patient being at risk for developing cancer, particularly breast cancer. The effectiveness of therapeutic agents to decrease (or increase) expression or activity of one or more BSNAs and/or BSPs of the invention can also be monitored by analyzing levels of expression of the BSNAs and/or BSPs in a human patient in clinical trials or in *in vitro* screening assays such as in human cells. In this way, the gene expression pattern can serve as a marker, indicative of the physiological response of the human patient or cells, as the case may be, to the agent being tested.

#### *Detection of Genetic Lesions or Mutations*

The methods of the present invention can also be used to detect genetic lesions or mutations in a BSG, thereby determining if a human with the genetic lesion is susceptible to developing breast cancer or to determine what genetic lesions are responsible, or are partly responsible, for a person's existing breast cancer. Genetic lesions can be detected, for example, by ascertaining the existence of a deletion, insertion and/or substitution of one or more nucleotides from the BSGs of this invention, a chromosomal rearrangement of BSG, an aberrant modification of BSG (such as of the methylation pattern of the genomic DNA), or allelic loss of a BSG. Methods to detect such lesions in the BSG of this invention are known to those having ordinary skill in the art following the teachings of the specification.

#### 25 Methods of Detecting Noncancerous Breast Diseases

The invention also provides a method for determining the expression levels and/or structural alterations of one or more BSNAs and/or BSPs in a sample from a patient suspected of having or known to have a noncancerous breast disease. In general, the method comprises the steps of obtaining a sample from the patient, determining the expression level or structural alterations of a BSNA and/or BSP, comparing the expression level or structural alteration of the BSNA or BSP to a normal breast control,

DEX-0247

-103-

PATENT

and then ascertaining whether the patient has a noncancerous breast disease. In general, if high expression relative to a control of a BSNA or BSP is indicative of a particular noncancerous breast disease, a diagnostic assay is considered positive if the level of expression of the BSNA or BSP is at least two times higher, and more preferably are at least five times higher, even more preferably at least ten times higher, than in preferably the same cells, tissues or bodily fluid of a normal human control. In contrast, if low expression relative to a control of a BSNA or BSP is indicative of a noncancerous breast disease, a diagnostic assay is considered positive if the level of expression of the BSNA or BSP is at least two times lower, more preferably are at least five times lower, even more preferably at least ten times lower than in preferably the same cells, tissues or bodily fluid of a normal human control. The normal human control may be from a different patient or from uninvolved tissue of the same patient.

One having ordinary skill in the art may determine whether a BSNA and/or BSP is associated with a particular noncancerous breast disease by obtaining breast tissue from a patient having a noncancerous breast disease of interest and determining which BSNAs and/or BSPs are expressed in the tissue at either a higher or a lower level than in normal breast tissue. In another embodiment, one may determine whether a BSNA or BSP exhibits structural alterations in a particular noncancerous breast disease state by obtaining breast tissue from a patient having a noncancerous breast disease of interest and determining the structural alterations in one or more BSNAs and/or BSPs relative to normal breast tissue.

#### Methods for Identifying Breast Tissue

In another aspect, the invention provides methods for identifying breast tissue. These methods are particularly useful in, *e.g.*, forensic science, breast cell differentiation and development, and in tissue engineering.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for determining whether a sample is breast tissue or has breast tissue-like characteristics. The method comprises the steps of providing a sample suspected of comprising breast tissue or having breast tissue-like characteristics, determining whether the sample expresses one or more BSNAs and/or BSPs, and, if the sample expresses one or more BSNAs and/or BSPs, concluding that the sample comprises breast tissue. In a preferred embodiment, the BSNA encodes a

DEX-0247

-104-

PATENT

polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a homolog, allelic variant or fragment thereof. In a more preferred embodiment, the BSNA has a nucleotide sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153, or a hybridizing nucleic acid, an allelic variant or a part thereof. Determining whether a sample expresses a BSP can be accomplished by any method known in the art. Preferred methods include hybridization to microarrays, Northern blot hybridization, and quantitative or qualitative RT-PCR. In another preferred embodiment, the method can be practiced by determining whether a BSP is expressed. Determining whether a sample expresses a BSP can be accomplished by any method known in the art. Preferred methods include Western blot, ELISA, RIA and 2D PAGE. In one embodiment, the BSP has an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a homolog, allelic variant or fragment thereof. In another preferred embodiment, the expression of at least two BSNA's and/or BSPs is determined. In a more preferred embodiment, the expression of at least three, more preferably four and even more preferably five BSNA's and/or BSPs are determined.

In one embodiment, the method can be used to determine whether an unknown tissue is breast tissue. This is particularly useful in forensic science, in which small, damaged pieces of tissues that are not identifiable by microscopic or other means are recovered from a crime or accident scene. In another embodiment, the method can be used to determine whether a tissue is differentiating or developing into breast tissue. This is important in monitoring the effects of the addition of various agents to cell or tissue culture, e.g., in producing new breast tissue by tissue engineering. These agents include, e.g., growth and differentiation factors, extracellular matrix proteins and culture medium. Other factors that may be measured for effects on tissue development and differentiation include gene transfer into the cells or tissues, alterations in pH, aqueous:air interface and various other culture conditions.

#### Methods for Producing and Modifying Breast Tissue

In another aspect, the invention provides methods for producing engineered breast tissue or cells. In one embodiment, the method comprises the steps of providing cells, introducing a BSNA or a BSG into the cells, and growing the cells under conditions in which they exhibit one or more properties of breast tissue cells. In a preferred



In another aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising the nucleic acid molecules, polypeptides, antibodies, antibody derivatives, antibody fragments, agonists, antagonists, and inhibitors of the present invention. In a preferred embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises a BSNA or part thereof. In a more preferred embodiment, the BSNA has a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153, a nucleic acid that hybridizes thereto, an allelic variant thereof, or a nucleic acid that has substantial sequence identity thereto. In another preferred embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises a BSP or fragment thereof. In a more preferred embodiment, the BSP having an amino acid sequence that is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, a polypeptide that is homologous thereto, a fusion protein comprising all or a portion of the polypeptide, or an analog or derivative thereof. In another preferred embodiment, the

DEX-0247

-106-

PATENT

pharmaceutical composition comprises an anti-BSP antibody, preferably an antibody that specifically binds to a BSP having an amino acid that is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or an antibody that binds to a polypeptide that is homologous thereto, a fusion protein comprising all or a portion of the

5 polypeptide, or an analog or derivative thereof.

Such a composition typically contains from about 0.1 to 90% by weight of a therapeutic agent of the invention formulated in and/or with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

Pharmaceutical formulation is a well-established art, and is further described in  
10 Gennaro (ed.), Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 20<sup>th</sup> ed., Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins (2000); Ansel *et al.*, Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems, 7<sup>th</sup> ed., Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (1999); and Kibbe (ed.), Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients American Pharmaceutical Association, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. (2000), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties,  
15 and thus need not be described in detail herein.

Briefly, formulation of the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention will depend upon the route chosen for administration. The pharmaceutical compositions utilized in this invention can be administered by various routes including both enteral and parenteral routes, including oral, intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, inhalation,  
20 topical, sublingual, rectal, intra-arterial, intramedullary, intrathecal, intraventricular, transmucosal, transdermal, intranasal, intraperitoneal, intrapulmonary, and intrauterine.

Oral dosage forms can be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions, and the like, for ingestion by the patient.

Solid formulations of the compositions for oral administration can contain  
25 suitable carriers or excipients, such as carbohydrate or protein fillers, such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; starch from corn, wheat, rice, potato, or other plants; cellulose, such as methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, or microcrystalline cellulose; gums including arabic and tragacanth; proteins such as gelatin and collagen; inorganics, such as kaolin, calcium carbonate, dicalcium phosphate, sodium chloride; and other agents such as acacia and  
30 alginic acid.

DEX-0247

-107-

PATENT

Agents that facilitate disintegration and/or solubilization can be added, such as the cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, alginic acid, or a salt thereof, such as sodium alginate, microcrystalline cellulose, corn starch, sodium starch glycolate, and alginic acid.

- 5           Tablet binders that can be used include acacia, methylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone (Povidone™), hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, sucrose, starch and ethylcellulose.

Lubricants that can be used include magnesium stearates, stearic acid, silicone fluid, talc, waxes, oils, and colloidal silica.

- 10           Fillers, agents that facilitate disintegration and/or solubilization, tablet binders and lubricants, including the aforementioned, can be used singly or in combination.

- Solid oral dosage forms need not be uniform throughout. For example, dragee cores can be used in conjunction with suitable coatings, such as concentrated sugar solutions, which can also contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinylpyrrolidone, carbopol gel, 15 polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures.

- Oral dosage forms of the present invention include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a coating, such as glycerol or sorbitol. Push-fit capsules can contain active ingredients mixed with a filler or binders, 20 such as lactose or starches, lubricants, such as talc or magnesium stearate, and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds can be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid, or liquid polyethylene glycol with or without stabilizers.

- Additionally, dyestuffs or pigments can be added to the tablets or dragee coatings 25 for product identification or to characterize the quantity of active compound, *i.e.*, dosage.

- Liquid formulations of the pharmaceutical compositions for oral (enteral) administration are prepared in water or other aqueous vehicles and can contain various suspending agents such as methylcellulose, alginates, tragacanth, pectin, kelgin, carrageenan, acacia, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and polyvinyl alcohol. The liquid 30 formulations can also include solutions, emulsions, syrups and elixirs containing, together with the active compound(s), wetting agents, sweeteners, and coloring and flavoring agents.

DEX-0247

-108-

PATENT

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can also be formulated for parenteral administration. Formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions.

5 For intravenous injection, water soluble versions of the compounds of the present invention are formulated in, or if provided as a lyophilate, mixed with, a physiologically acceptable fluid vehicle, such as 5% dextrose ("D5"), physiologically buffered saline, 0.9% saline, Hanks' solution, or Ringer's solution. Intravenous formulations may include carriers, excipients or stabilizers including, without limitation, calcium, human serum albumin, citrate, acetate, calcium chloride, carbonate, and other salts.

10 Intramuscular preparations, *e.g.* a sterile formulation of a suitable soluble salt form of the compounds of the present invention, can be dissolved and administered in a pharmaceutical excipient such as Water-for-Injection, 0.9% saline, or 5% glucose solution. Alternatively, a suitable insoluble form of the compound can be prepared and administered as a suspension in an aqueous base or a pharmaceutically acceptable oil  
15 base, such as an ester of a long chain fatty acid (*e.g.*, ethyl oleate), fatty oils such as sesame oil, triglycerides, or liposomes.

Parenteral formulations of the compositions can contain various carriers such as vegetable oils, dimethylacetamide, dimethylformamide, ethyl lactate, ethyl carbonate, isopropyl myristate, ethanol, polyols (glycerol, propylene glycol, liquid polyethylene  
20 glycol, and the like).

Aqueous injection suspensions can also contain substances that increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Non-lipid polycationic amino polymers can also be used for delivery. Optionally, the suspension can also contain suitable stabilizers or agents that increase the solubility of  
25 the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can also be formulated to permit injectable, long-term, deposition. Injectable depot forms may be made by forming microencapsulated matrices of the compound in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of drug to polymer and the nature  
30 of the particular polymer employed, the rate of drug release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot

DEX-0247

-109-

PATENT

injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the drug in microemulsions that are compatible with body tissues.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be administered topically.

5 For topical use the compounds of the present invention can also be prepared in suitable forms to be applied to the skin, or mucus membranes of the nose and throat, and can take the form of lotions, creams, ointments, liquid sprays or inhalants, drops, tinctures, lozenges, or throat paints. Such topical formulations further can include chemical compounds such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) to facilitate surface penetration  
10 of the active ingredient. In other transdermal formulations, typically in patch-delivered formulations, the pharmaceutically active compound is formulated with one or more skin penetrants, such as 2-N-methyl-pyrrolidone (NMP) or Azonc. A topical semi-solid ointment formulation typically contains a concentration of the active ingredient from about 1 to 20%, *e.g.*, 5 to 10%, in a carrier such as a pharmaceutical cream base.

15 For application to the eyes or ears, the compounds of the present invention can be presented in liquid or semi-liquid form formulated in hydrophobic or hydrophilic bases as ointments, creams, lotions, paints or powders.

For rectal administration the compounds of the present invention can be administered in the form of suppositories admixed with conventional carriers such as  
20 cocoa butter, wax or other glyceride.

Inhalation formulations can also readily be formulated. For inhalation, various powder and liquid formulations can be prepared. For aerosol preparations, a sterile formulation of the compound or salt form of the compound may be used in inhalers, such as metered dose inhalers, and nebulizers. Aerosolized forms may be especially useful for  
25 treating respiratory disorders.

Alternatively, the compounds of the present invention can be in powder form for reconstitution in the appropriate pharmaceutically acceptable carrier at the time of delivery.

The pharmaceutically active compound in the pharmaceutical compositions of the  
30 present invention can be provided as the salt of a variety of acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, and succinic acid. Salts

DEX-0247

-110-

PATENT

tend to be more soluble in aqueous or other protonic solvents than are the corresponding free base forms.

After pharmaceutical compositions have been prepared, they are packaged in an appropriate container and labeled for treatment of an indicated condition.

- 5       The active compound will be present in an amount effective to achieve the intended purpose. The determination of an effective dose is well within the capability of those skilled in the art.

- 10       A "therapeutically effective dose" refers to that amount of active ingredient, for example BSP polypeptide, fusion protein, or fragments thereof, antibodies specific for BSP, agonists, antagonists or inhibitors of BSP, which ameliorates the signs or symptoms of the disease or prevents progression thereof, as would be understood in the medical arts, cure, although desired, is not required.

- 15       The therapeutically effective dose of the pharmaceutical agents of the present invention can be estimated initially by *in vitro* tests, such as cell culture assays, followed by assay in model animals, usually mice, rats, rabbits, dogs, or pigs. The animal model can also be used to determine an initial preferred concentration range and route of administration.

- 20       For example, the ED50 (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population) and LD50 (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) can be determined in one or more cell culture of animal model systems. The dose ratio of toxic to therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index, which can be expressed as LD50/ED50. Pharmaceutical compositions that exhibit large therapeutic indices are preferred.

- 25       The data obtained from cell culture assays and animal studies are used in formulating an initial dosage range for human use, and preferably provide a range of circulating concentrations that includes the ED50 with little or no toxicity. After administration, or between successive administrations, the circulating concentration of active agent varies within this range depending upon pharmacokinetic factors well-known in the art, such as the dosage form employed, sensitivity of the patient, and the route of administration.

- 30       The exact dosage will be determined by the practitioner, in light of factors specific to the subject requiring treatment. Factors that can be taken into account by the practitioner include the severity of the disease state, general health of the subject, age,

30 The isolated nucleic acids of the present invention can also be used to drive *in vivo* expression of the polypeptides of the present invention. *In vivo* expression can be driven from a vector, typically a viral vector, often a vector based upon a replication

DEX-0247

-112-

PATENT

incompetent retrovirus, an adenovirus, or an adeno-associated virus (AAV), for purpose of gene therapy. *In vivo* expression can also be driven from signals endogenous to the nucleic acid or from a vector, often a plasmid vector, such as pVAX1 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA), for purpose of "naked" nucleic acid vaccination, as further described in U.S. Patents 5,589,466; 5,679,647; 5,804,566; 5,830,877; 5,843,913; 5,880,104; 5,958,891; 5,985,847; 6,017,897; 6,110,898; and 6,204,250, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. For cancer therapy, it is preferred that the vector also be tumor-selective. *See, e.g., Doronin et al., J. Virol.* 75: 3314-24 (2001).

In another embodiment of the therapeutic methods of the present invention, a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a nucleic acid of the present invention is administered. The nucleic acid can be delivered in a vector that drives expression of a BSP, fusion protein, or fragment thereof, or without such vector. Nucleic acid compositions that can drive expression of a BSP are administered, for example, to complement a deficiency in the native BSP, or as DNA vaccines. Expression vectors derived from virus, replication deficient retroviruses, adenovirus, adeno-associated (AAV) virus, herpes virus, or vaccinia virus can be used as can plasmids. *See, e.g., Cid-Arregui, supra.* In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a BSP having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a fragment, fusion protein, allelic variant or homolog thereof.

In still other therapeutic methods of the present invention, pharmaceutical compositions comprising host cells that express a BSP, fusions, or fragments thereof can be administered. In such cases, the cells are typically autologous, so as to circumvent xenogeneic or allotypic rejection, and are administered to complement defects in BSP production or activity. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecules in the cells encode a BSP having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a fragment, fusion protein, allelic variant or homolog thereof.

#### *Antisense Administration*

Antisense nucleic acid compositions, or vectors that drive expression of a BSP antisense nucleic acid, are administered to downregulate transcription and/or translation of a BSP in circumstances in which excessive production, or production of aberrant protein, is the pathophysiologic basis of disease.



DEX-0247

-113-

PATENT

Antisense compositions useful in therapy can have a sequence that is complementary to coding or to noncoding regions of a BSG. For example, oligonucleotides derived from the transcription initiation site, *e.g.*, between positions -10 and +10 from the start site, are preferred.

- 5 Catalytic antisense compositions, such as ribozymes, that are capable of sequence-specific hybridization to BSG transcripts, are also useful in therapy. *See, e.g.*, Phylactou, *Adv. Drug Deliv. Rev.* 44(2-3): 97-108 (2000); Phylactou *et al.*, *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 7(10): 1649-53 (1998); Rossi, *Ciba Found. Symp.* 209: 195-204 (1997); and Sigurdsson *et al.*, *Trends Biotechnol.* 13(8): 286-9 (1995), the disclosures of which are  
10 incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

- Other nucleic acids useful in the therapeutic methods of the present invention are those that are capable of triplex helix formation in or near the BSG genomic locus. Such triplexing oligonucleotides are able to inhibit transcription. *See, e.g.*, Intody *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 28(21): 4283-90 (2000); McGuffie *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 60(14): 3790-9  
15 (2000), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising such triplex forming oligos (TFOs) are administered in circumstances in which excessive production, or production of aberrant protein, is a pathophysiologic basis of disease.

- In a preferred embodiment, the antisense molecule is derived from a nucleic acid  
20 molecule encoding a BSP, preferably a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a fragment, allelic variant or homolog thereof. In a more preferred embodiment, the antisense molecule is derived from a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153, or a part, allelic variant, substantially similar or hybridizing nucleic acid thereof.

## 25 *Polypeptide Administration*

In one embodiment of the therapeutic methods of the present invention, a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a BSP, a fusion protein, fragment, analog or derivative thereof is administered to a subject with a clinically-significant BSP defect.

- 30 Protein compositions are administered, for example, to complement a deficiency in native BSP. In other embodiments, protein compositions are administered as a vaccine to elicit a humoral and/or cellular immune response to BSP. The immune response can

DEX-0247

-114-

PATENT

be used to modulate activity of BSP or, depending on the immunogen, to immunize against aberrant or aberrantly expressed forms, such as mutant or inappropriately expressed isoforms. In yet other embodiments, protein fusions having a toxic moiety are administered to ablate cells that aberrantly accumulate BSP.

- 5           In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a fusion protein, allelic variant, homolog, analog or derivative thereof. In a more preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153, or a part, allelic variant, substantially similar or hybridizing nucleic acid
- 10   thereof.

#### *Antibody, Agonist and Antagonist Administration*

- In another embodiment of the therapeutic methods of the present invention, a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising an antibody (including fragment or derivative thereof) of the present invention is
- 15   administered. As is well-known, antibody compositions are administered, for example, to antagonize activity of BSP, or to target therapeutic agents to sites of BSP presence and/or accumulation. In a preferred embodiment, the antibody specifically binds to a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a fusion protein, allelic variant, homolog, analog or derivative thereof. In a more preferred
- 20   embodiment, the antibody specifically binds to a BSP encoded by a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153, or a part, allelic variant, substantially similar or hybridizing nucleic acid thereof.

- The present invention also provides methods for identifying modulators which bind to a BSP or have a modulatory effect on the expression or activity of a BSP.
- 25   Modulators which decrease the expression or activity of BSP (antagonists) are believed to be useful in treating breast cancer. Such screening assays are known to those of skill in the art and include, without limitation, cell-based assays and cell-free assays. Small molecules predicted via computer imaging to specifically bind to regions of a BSP can also be designed, synthesized and tested for use in the imaging and treatment of breast
- 30   cancer. Further, libraries of molecules can be screened for potential anticancer agents by assessing the ability of the molecule to bind to the BSPs identified herein. Molecules identified in the library as being capable of binding to a BSP are key candidates for

DEX-0247

-115-

PATENT

further evaluation for use in the treatment of breast cancer. In a preferred embodiment, these molecules will downregulate expression and/or activity of a BSP in cells.

In another embodiment of the therapeutic methods of the present invention, a pharmaceutical composition comprising a non-antibody antagonist of BSP is administered. Antagonists of BSP can be produced using methods generally known in the art. In particular, purified BSP can be used to screen libraries of pharmaceutical agents, often combinatorial libraries of small molecules, to identify those that specifically bind and antagonize at least one activity of a BSP.

In other embodiments a pharmaceutical composition comprising an agonist of a BSP is administered. Agonists can be identified using methods analogous to those used to identify antagonists.

In a preferred embodiment, the antagonist or agonist specifically binds to and antagonizes or agonizes, respectively, a BSP comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 154 through 266, or a fusion protein, allelic variant, homolog, analog or derivative thereof. In a more preferred embodiment, the antagonist or agonist specifically binds to and antagonizes or agonizes, respectively, a BSP encoded by a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153, or a part, allelic variant, substantially similar or hybridizing nucleic acid thereof.

#### *Targeting Breast Tissue*

The invention also provides a method in which a polypeptide of the invention, or an antibody thereto, is linked to a therapeutic agent such that it can be delivered to the breast or to specific cells in the breast. In a preferred embodiment, an anti-BSP antibody is linked to a therapeutic agent and is administered to a patient in need of such therapeutic agent. The therapeutic agent may be a toxin, if breast tissue needs to be selectively destroyed. This would be useful for targeting and killing breast cancer cells. In another embodiment, the therapeutic agent may be a growth or differentiation factor, which would be useful for promoting breast cell function.

In another embodiment, an anti-BSP antibody may be linked to an imaging agent that can be detected using, e.g., magnetic resonance imaging, CT or PET. This would be useful for determining and monitoring breast function, identifying breast cancer tumors, and identifying noncancerous breast diseases.

**EXAMPLES****Example 1: Gene Expression analysis**

BSGs were identified by a systematic analysis of gene expression data in the LIFESEQ® Gold database available from Incyte Genomics Inc (Palo Alto, CA) using the data mining software package CLASP™ (Candidate Lead Automatic Search Program). CLASP™ is a set of algorithms that interrogate Incyte's database to identify genes that are both specific to particular tissue types as well as differentially expressed in tissues from patients with cancer. LifeSeq® Gold contains information about which genes are expressed in various tissues in the body and about the dynamics of expression in both normal and diseased states. CLASP™ first sorts the LifeSeq® Gold database into defined tissue types, such as breast, ovary and prostate. CLASP™ categorizes each tissue sample by disease state. Disease states include "healthy," "cancer," "associated with cancer," "other disease" and "other." Categorizing the disease states improves our ability to identify tissue and cancer-specific molecular targets. CLASP™ then performs a simultaneous parallel search for genes that are expressed both (1) selectively in the defined tissue type compared to other tissue types and (2) differentially in the "cancer" disease state compared to the other disease states affecting the same, or different, tissues. This sorting is accomplished by using mathematical and statistical filters that specify the minimum change in expression levels and the minimum frequency that the differential expression pattern must be observed across the tissue samples for the gene to be considered statistically significant. The CLASP™ algorithm quantifies the relative abundance of a particular gene in each tissue type and in each disease state.

To find the BSGs of this invention, the following specific CLASP™ profiles were utilized: tissue-specific expression (CLASP 1), detectable expression only in cancer tissue (CLASP 2), highest differential expression for a given cancer (CLASP 4); differential expression in cancer tissue (CLASP 5), and. cDNA libraries were divided into 60 unique tissue types (early versions of LifeSeq® had 48 tissue types). Genes or ESTs were grouped into "gene bins," where each bin is a cluster of sequences grouped together where they share a common contig. The expression level for each gene bin was calculated for each tissue type. Differential expression significance was calculated with rigorous statistical significant testing taking into account variations in sample size and

DEX-0247

-117-

PATENT

relative gene abundance in different libraries and within each library (for the equations used to determine statistically significant expression see Audic and Claverie "The significance of digital gene expression profiles," Genome Res 7(10): 986-995 (1997), including Equation 1 on page 987 and Equation 2 on page 988, the contents of which are incorporated by reference). Differentially expressed tissue-specific genes were selected based on the percentage abundance level in the targeted tissue versus all the other tissues (tissue-specificity). The expression levels for each gene in libraries of normal tissues or non-tumor tissues from cancer patients were compared with the expression levels in tissue libraries associated with tumor or disease (cancer-specificity). The results were analyzed for statistical significance.

The selection of the target genes meeting the rigorous CLASP™ profile criteria were as follows:

- (a) CLASP 1: tissue-specific expression: To qualify as a CLASP 1 candidate, a gene must exhibit statistically significant expression in the tissue of interest compared to all other tissues. Only if the gene exhibits such differential expression with a 90% of confidence level is it selected as a CLASP 1 candidate.
- (b) CLASP 2: detectable expression only in cancer tissue: To qualify as a CLASP 2 candidate, a gene must exhibit detectable expression in tumor tissues and undetectable expression in libraries from normal individuals and libraries from normal tissue obtained from diseased patients. In addition, such a gene must also exhibit further specificity for the tumor tissues of interest.
- (c) CLASP 5: differential expression in cancer tissue: To qualify as a CLASP 5 candidate, a gene must be differentially expressed in tumor libraries in the tissue of interest compared to normal libraries for all tissues. Only if the gene exhibits such differential expression with a 90% of confidence level is it selected as a CLASP 5 candidate.

The CLASP™ scores for SEQ ID NO: 1-153 are listed below:

SEQ ID NO: 1	DEX0247_1	CLASP2
SEQ ID NO: 2	DEX0247_2	CLASP2
SEQ ID NO: 3	DEX0247_3	CLASP2
SEQ ID NO: 4	DEX0247_4	CLASP5 CLASP1

DEX-0247

-118-

PATENT

	SEQ ID NO: 5	DEX0247_5	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 6	DEX0247_6	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 7	DEX0247_7	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 8	DEX0247_8	CLASP5 CLASP1
5	SEQ ID NO: 9	DEX0247_9	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 10	DEX0247_10	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 11	DEX0247_11	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 12	DEX0247_12	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 13	DEX0247_13	CLASP2
10	SEQ ID NO: 14	DEX0247_14	CLASP2 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 15	DEX0247_15	CLASP2 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 16	DEX0247_16	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 17	DEX0247_17	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 18	DEX0247_18	CLASP2
15	SEQ ID NO: 19	DEX0247_19	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 20	DEX0247_20	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 21	DEX0247_21	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 22	DEX0247_22	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 23	DEX0247_23	CLASP2
20	SEQ ID NO: 24	DEX0247_24	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 25	DEX0247_25	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 26	DEX0247_26	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 27	DEX0247_27	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 28	DEX0247_28	CLASP2
25	SEQ ID NO: 29	DEX0247_29	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 30	DEX0247_30	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 31	DEX0247_31	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 32	DEX0247_32	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 33	DEX0247_33	CLASP2 CLASP1
30	SEQ ID NO: 34	DEX0247_34	CLASP2 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 35	DEX0247_35	CLASP5
	SEQ ID NO: 36	DEX0247_36	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 37	DEX0247_37	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 38	DEX0247_38	CLASP5 CLASP1
35	SEQ ID NO: 39	DEX0247_39	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 40	DEX0247_40	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 41	DEX0247_41	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 42	DEX0247_42	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 43	DEX0247_43	CLASP5
40	SEQ ID NO: 44	DEX0247_44	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 45	DEX0247_45	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 46	DEX0247_46	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 47	DEX0247_47	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 48	DEX0247_48	CLASP5 CLASP1
45	SEQ ID NO: 49	DEX0247_49	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 50	DEX0247_50	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 51	DEX0247_51	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 52	DEX0247_52	CLASP2

DEX-0247

-119-

PATENT

	SEQ ID NO: 53	DEX0247_53	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 54	DEX0247_54	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 55	DEX0247_55	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 56	DEX0247_56	CLASP2
5	SEQ ID NO: 57	DEX0247_57	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 58	DEX0247_58	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 59	DEX0247_59	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 60	DEX0247_60	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 61	DEX0247_61	CLASP2
10	SEQ ID NO: 62	DEX0247_62	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 63	DEX0247_63	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 64	DEX0247_64	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 65	DEX0247_65	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 66	DEX0247_66	CLASP2
15	SEQ ID NO: 67	DEX0247_67	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 68	DEX0247_68	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 69	DEX0247_69	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 70	DEX0247_70	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 71	DEX0247_71	CLASP2
20	SEQ ID NO: 72	DEX0247_72	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 73	DEX0247_73	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 74	DEX0247_74	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 75	DEX0247_75	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 76	DEX0247_76	CLASP2
25	SEQ ID NO: 77	DEX0247_77	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 78	DEX0247_78	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 79	DEX0247_79	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 80	DEX0247_80	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 81	DEX0247_81	CLASP2
30	SEQ ID NO: 82	DEX0247_82	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 83	DEX0247_83	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 84	DEX0247_84	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 85	DEX0247_85	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 86	DEX0247_86	CLASP2
35	SEQ ID NO: 87	DEX0247_87	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 88	DEX0247_88	CLASP2 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 89	DEX0247_89	CLASP2 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 90	DEX0247_90	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 91	DEX0247_91	CLASP2
40	SEQ ID NO: 92	DEX0247_92	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 93	DEX0247_93	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 94	DEX0247_94	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 95	DEX0247_95	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 96	DEX0247_96	CLASP5 CLASP1
45	SEQ ID NO: 97	DEX0247_97	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 98	DEX0247_98	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 99	DEX0247_99	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 100	DEX0247_100	CLASP5 CLASP1

DEX-0247

-120-

PATENT

	SEQ ID NO: 101	DEX0247_101	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 102	DEX0247_102	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 103	DEX0247_103	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 104	DEX0247_104	CLASP5 CLASP1
5	SEQ ID NO: 105	DEX0247_105	CLASP2 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 106	DEX0247_106	CLASP2 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 107	DEX0247_107	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 108	DEX0247_108	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 109	DEX0247_109	CLASP2
10	SEQ ID NO: 110	DEX0247_110	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 111	DEX0247_111	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 112	DEX0247_112	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 113	DEX0247_113	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 114	DEX0247_114	CLASP2
15	SEQ ID NO: 115	DEX0247_115	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 116	DEX0247_116	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 117	DEX0247_117	CLASP2 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 118	DEX0247_118	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 119	DEX0247_119	CLASP5 CLASP1
20	SEQ ID NO: 120	DEX0247_120	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 121	DEX0247_121	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 122	DEX0247_122	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 123	DEX0247_123	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 124	DEX0247_124	CLASP5 CLASP1
25	SEQ ID NO: 125	DEX0247_125	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 126	DEX0247_126	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 127	DEX0247_127	CLASP5
	SEQ ID NO: 128	DEX0247_128	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 129	DEX0247_129	CLASP1
30	SEQ ID NO: 130	DEX0247_130	CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 131	DEX0247_131	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 133	DEX0247_133	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 134	DEX0247_134	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 135	DEX0247_135	CLASP2
35	SEQ ID NO: 136	DEX0247_136	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 137	DEX0247_137	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 138	DEX0247_138	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 139	DEX0247_139	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 140	DEX0247_140	CLASP2
40	SEQ ID NO: 141	DEX0247_141	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 142	DEX0247_142	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 143	DEX0247_143	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 144	DEX0247_144	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 145	DEX0247_145	CLASP2
45	SEQ ID NO: 146	DEX0247_146	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 149	DEX0247_149	CLASP2
	SEQ ID NO: 150	DEX0247_150	CLASP5 CLASP1
	SEQ ID NO: 151	DEX0247_151	CLASP5 CLASP1



DEX-0247

-121-

PATENT

SEQ ID NO: 152

DEX0247\_152

CLASP2 CLASP1

SEQ ID NO: 153

DEX0247\_153

CLASP2 CLASP1

**Example 2: Relative Quantitation of Gene Expression**

5 Real-Time quantitative PCR with fluorescent Taqman probes is a quantitation detection system utilizing the 5'-3' nuclease activity of Taq DNA polymerase. The method uses an internal fluorescent oligonucleotide probe (Taqman) labeled with a 5' reporter dye and a downstream, 3' quencher dye. During PCR, the 5'-3' nuclease activity of Taq DNA polymerase releases the reporter, whose fluorescence can then be detected

10 by the laser detector of the Model 7700 Sequence Detection System (PE Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA). Amplification of an endogenous control is used to standardize the amount of sample RNA added to the reaction and normalize for Reverse Transcriptase (RT) efficiency. Either cyclophilin, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH), ATPase, or 18S ribosomal RNA (rRNA) is used as this

15 endogenous control. To calculate relative quantitation between all the samples studied, the target RNA levels for one sample were used as the basis for comparative results (calibrator). Quantitation relative to the "calibrator" can be obtained using the standard curve method or the comparative method (User Bulletin #2: ABI PRISM 7700 Sequence Detection System).

20 The tissue distribution and the level of the target gene are evaluated for every sample in normal and cancer tissues. Total RNA is extracted from normal tissues, cancer tissues, and from cancers and the corresponding matched adjacent tissues. Subsequently, first strand cDNA is prepared with reverse transcriptase and the polymerase chain reaction is done using primers and Taqman probes specific to each target gene. The

25 results are analyzed using the ABI PRISM 7700 Sequence Detector. The absolute numbers are relative levels of expression of the target gene in a particular tissue compared to the calibrator tissue.

One of ordinary skill can design appropriate primers. The relative levels of expression of the BSNA versus normal tissues and other cancer tissues can then be

30 determined. All the values are compared to normal thymus (calibrator). These RNA samples are commercially available pools, originated by pooling samples of a particular tissue from different individuals.

DEX-0247

-122-

PATENT

The relative levels of expression of the BSNA in pairs of matching samples and 1 cancer and 1 normal/normal adjacent of tissue may also be determined. All the values are compared to normal thymus (calibrator). A matching pair is formed by mRNA from the cancer sample for a particular tissue and mRNA from the normal adjacent sample for 5 that same tissue from the same individual.

In the analysis of matching samples, the BSNA's that show a high degree of tissue specificity for the tissue of interest. These results confirm the tissue specificity results obtained with normal pooled samples.

Further, the level of mRNA expression in cancer samples and the isogenic normal 10 adjacent tissue from the same individual are compared. This comparison provides an indication of specificity for the cancer stage (e.g. higher levels of mRNA expression in the cancer sample compared to the normal adjacent).

Altogether, the high level of tissue specificity, plus the mRNA overexpression in matching samples tested are indicative of SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153 being a diagnostic 15 marker for cancer.

Sequence  
Dex0092\_100 (mam043-sqmam123)

Sequence ID #  
DEX0247\_152(SEQ ID NO:152)  
DEX0247\_153 (SEQ ID NO:153)

20 Semi-quantitative PCR was done using the following primers:

Primer	DexSeqID	From	To	Primer Length
sqmam123F	DEX0247_153	1990	1969	22
sqmam123F	DEX0247_152	86	107	22
sqmam123R	DEX0247_153	1828	1849	22
sqmam123R	DEX0247_152	248	227	22

Data from the semiQ-PCR experiment showed that sqmam123 was overexpressed in breast cancer in 4 of 6 (67%) matching samples. Sqmam123 was advanced to 25 quantitative PCR and named mam043.

Quantitative PCR was done using the following primers:

Primer	DexSeqID	From	To	Primer Length
mam043F	DEX0247_153	1772	1753	20
mam043F	DEX0247_152	304	323	20
mam043R	DEX0247_153	1621	1640	20
mam043R	DEX0247_152	455	436	20

DEX-0247

-123-

PATENT

mam043 probe	DEX0247 153	1654	1680	27
mam043 probe	DEX0247 152	422	396	27

**Table 1.** The absolute numbers are relative levels of expression of mam043 in 37 normal samples from 25 different tissues. All the values are compared to normal endometrium (calibrator). These RNA samples are commercially available pools, originated by pooling  
5 samples of a particular tissue from different individuals; except for the blood samples that they are normal samples from a single individual.

Tissue	Normal
Adrenal Gland	0.00
Bladder	0.02
Brain	0.01
Cervix	0.09
Colon	0.14
Endometrium	1.00
Esophagus	0.05
Heart	0.00
Kidney	0.00
Liver	0.01
Lung	0.38
Mammary	0.11
Muscle	0.00
Ovary	0.03
Pancreas	0.06
Prostate	0.22
Rectum	0.07
Small Intestine	0.09
Spleen	0.04
Stomach	0.02
Testis	0.08
Thymus	0.02
Trachea	0.44
Uterus	0.07

The relative levels of expression in Table 1 show that mam043 mRNA expression is  
10 detected in the pool of normal mammary gland as well as in the other normal tissue analyzed.

The absolute numbers in Table 1 were obtained analyzing pools of samples of a particular tissue from different individuals. They cannot be compared to the absolute numbers originated from RNA obtained from tissue samples of a single individual in  
15 Table 2.

DEX-0247

-124-

PATENT

The relative levels of expression of mam043 in 48 pairs of matching samples were measured. All the values are compared to normal endometrium (calibrator). A matching pair is formed by mRNA from the cancer sample for a particular tissue and mRNA from the normal adjacent sample for that same tissue from the same individual. In addition, 1 unmatched cancer sample (from ovary) and 1 unmatched normal sample (from ovary) were also tested.

Sample ID	Tissue	Cancer	Normal Adjacent Tissue	Normal
Mam710K	Mammary gland 1	0.01	0.03	
MamAC98	Mammary gland 2	1.90	0.87	
MamAC90	Mammary gland 3	0.59	0.04	
Mam65RA	Mammary gland 4	0.06	0.29	
Mam162X	Mammary gland 5	0.16	0.09	
Mam173M	Mammary gland 6	1.69	0.00	
Mam726M	Mammary gland 7	0.40	0.24	
Mam76DN	Mammary gland 8	1.69	2.45	
Mam976M	Mammary gland 9	0.03	0.09	
MamS123	Mammary gland 10	0.14	0.01	
MamS127	Mammary gland 11	0.71	0.27	
MamS854	Mammary gland 12	0.09	0.81	
MamS997	Mammary gland 13	0.48	0.04	
Mam19DN	Mammary gland 14	0.38	0.07	
Mam522	Mammary gland 15	1.24	0.02	
MamA06X	Mammary gland 16	0.64	0.02	
MamS516	Mammary gland 17	0.13	0.03	
MamS621	Mammary gland 18	0.49	0.03	
MamS918	Mammary gland 19	0.30	0.34	
Mam497M	Mammary gland 20	0.19	0.25	
Mam355	Mammary gland 21	0.64	0.00	
MamS079	Mammary gland 22	0.29	0.00	
Mam543M	Mammary gland 23	1.22	0.00	
Mam986	Mammary gland 24	0.06	0.12	
Bld46XK	Bladder 1	0.02	0.09	
BldTR14	Bladder 2	0.87	0.18	
ClndC63	colon 1	0.62	0.79	
ClndB56	colon 2	0.82	0.93	
CvxKS83	cervix 1	0.24	2.12	
CvxNK23	cervix 2	1.16	0.76	
Endo28XA	endometrium 1	1.33	0.12	
Endo3AX	endometrium 2			
Endo12XA	endometrium 3	0.00		
Endo5XA	endometrium 4	0.08	0.51	
Endo 10479	endometrium 5	0.07	0.02	
Kid6XD	Kidney	0.59	0.10	
Liv94XA	Liver	0.06	0.01	
LngSQ80	Lung 1	0.40	0.28	
Lng47XQ	Lung 2	2.91	0.05	

DEX-0247

-125-

PATENT

Pan 82XP	Pancreas 1	0.16	0.13	
Pan77X	Pancreas 2		0.02	
SmInt21XA	Small Intestine	0.22	0.09	
StoMT54	Stomach 1	0.60	0.11	
Sto115S	Stomach 2	0.54	0.26	
Sto 15S	Stomach 3	0.02	0.16	
Ovr1118	Ovary 1	0.02		
Ovr32RA	Ovary 2			0.02
Thr590D	Thymus	1.29	0.13	
Tst647T	Testis	0.06	0.03	
Utr135XO	Uterus	0.04	0.04	

0.00= Negative

Table 2 represents 98 samples in 15 different tissues. Table 1 and Table 2 represent a combined total of 122 samples in 23 human tissue types.

- 5 Comparisons of the level of mRNA expression in breast cancer samples and the normal adjacent tissue from the same individuals are shown in Table 2. Mam043 is expressed at higher levels in 16 of 24 (67%) cancer samples (mammary gland 2, 3, 5-7, 10, 11, 13-18, 21-23) compared to normal adjacent tissue.

- 10 Mam043 is also expressed in many other samples beside breast cancer, showing relatively low specificity.

The Q-PCR data for mam043 was inconclusive.

### DEX0092\_15

Sequence

Sequence ID #

- 15 Dex0092\_15 (sqmam048)

DEX0247\_23 (SEQ ID NO:23)

DEX0247\_24 (SEQ ID NO:24)

Semi-quantitative PCR was done using the following primers:

Primer	DexSeqID	From	To	Primer Length
Sqmam048F	DEX0247_24	58	82	25
Sqmam048F	DEX0247_23	58	82	25
Sqmam048R	DEX0247_24	251	228	24
Sqmam048R	DEX0247_23	251	228	24

- 20 The relative levels of expression of sqmam048 in 12 normal samples from 12 different tissues are shown below. These RNA samples are from single individual or are commercially available pools, originated by pooling samples of a particular tissue from different individuals. Using Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) technology expression

DEX-0247

-126-

PATENT

levels were analyzed from four 10x serial cDNA dilutions in duplicate. Relative expression levels of 0, 1, 10, 100 and 1000 are used to evaluate gene expression. A positive reaction in the most dilute sample indicates the highest relative expression value.

TISSUE	NORMAL
Breast	10
Colon	1
Endometrium	1000
Kidney	100
Liver	1
Lung	10
Ovary	100
Prostate	10
Small Intestine	1
Stomach	10
Testis	10
Uterus	100

5

Relative levels of expression in Table 1 show that normal endometrium exhibit the highest expression of sqmam048, followed by kidney, ovary and uterus.

The relative levels of expression of sqmam048 in 12 cancer samples from 12 different tissues are shown below. Using Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) technology expression levels were analyzed from four 10x serial cDNA dilutions in duplicate. Relative expression levels of 0, 1, 10, 100 and 1000 are used to evaluate gene expression. A positive reaction in the most dilute sample indicates the highest relative expression value.

TISSUE	CANCER
bladder	10
breast	10
colon	10
kidney	100
liver	1
lung	100
ovary	10
pancreas	100
prostate	10
stomach	100
testes	10
uterus	100

15

Relative levels of expression in the table above show that sqmam048 is expressed in most of the carcinomas tested.

DEX-0247

-127-

PATENT

The relative levels of expression of sqmam048 in 6 mammary gland cancer matching samples are shown below. A matching pair is formed between the mRNA from the cancer sample for a particular tissue and mRNA from the normal adjacent sample for that same tissue from the same individual.

- 5 Using Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) technology expression levels were analyzed from four 10x serial cDNA dilutions in duplicate. Relative expression levels of 0, 1, 10, 100 and 1000 are used to evaluate gene expression. A positive reaction in the most dilute sample indicates the highest relative expression value.

SAMPLE ID	TISSUE	CANCER	NORMAL ADJACENT TISSUE
S99522A/B	mammary gland 1	10	1
4005724A2/B3	mammary gland 2	100	100
4005599A4/B2	mammary gland 3	1000	1
4005629A2/B2	mammary gland 4	100	10
S9822245A/B	mammary gland 5	100	100
S9819997A/B	mammary gland 6	1000	1000

10

Relative levels of expression in Table 2 shows that sqmam048 is expressed in all six mammary gland cancer samples and matching normal adjacent tissue (NAT). This assay shows that sqmam048 is upregulated in 3 out of 6 (50%) of the matching samples analyzed.

- 15 Experiments are underway to design and test primers and probe for quantitative PCR.

**DEX0092\_71 (mam042-sqmam119)**

Sequence

- 20 Dex0092\_71 (mam042-sqmam119)

Sequence ID #

DEX0247\_105 (SEQ ID NO:105)

DEX0247\_106 (SEQ ID NO:106)

Semi-quantitative PCR was done using the following primers:

Primer	DexSeqID	From	To	Primer Length
sqmam119F	DEX0247_106	160	181	22
sqmam119R	DEX0247_105	160	181	22
sqmam119R	DEX0247_106	396	377	20
sqmam119R	DEX0247_105	396	377	20

25

Data from the semiQ-PCR experiment showed that sqmam119 was overexpressed in breast cancer in 5 of 6 (83%) matching samples. Sqmam119 was named mam042 for quantitative PCR.

Quantitative PCR was done using the following primers:

DEX-0247

-128-

PATENT

Primer	DexSeqID	From	To	Primer Length
mam042F	DEX0247_105	657	679	23
mam042F	DEX0247_106	656	678	23
mam042R	DEX0247_106	799	775	25
mam042R	DEX0247_105	800	776	25
mam042.tmp	DEX0247_106	681	711	31
mam042.tmp	DEX0247_105	682	712	31

The relative levels of expression of mam042 in 24 normal samples from 24 different tissues are shown below. All the values are compared to normal trachea (calibrator). These RNA samples are commercially available pools, originated by pooling samples of a particular tissue from different individuals.

Tissue	Normal
Adrenal Gland	0.32
Bladder	0.00
Brain	0.22
Cervix	0.00
Colon	0.00
Endometrium	0.88
Esophagus	0.00
Heart	0.02
Kidney	0.03
Liver	0.00
Lung	0.27
Mammary	0.00
Muscle	0.00
Ovary	2.09
Pancreas	0.00
Prostate	0.39
Rectum	0.30
Small Intestine	0.98
Spleen	0.53
Stomach	0.57
Testis	5.68
Thymus	0.53
Trachea	1.00
Uterus	1.02

The relative levels of expression show that mam042 mRNA expression is detected in some of the normal tissues tested, with the highest expression in testis and ovary.

The absolute numbers were obtained analyzing pools of samples of a particular tissue from different individuals. They cannot be compared to the absolute numbers



DEX-0247

-129-

PATENT

originated from RNA obtained from tissue samples of a single individual in the table below.

- The relative levels of expression of mam042 in 48 pairs of matching samples are shown below. All the values are compared to normal trachea (calibrator). A matching pair is formed between the mRNA from the cancer sample for a particular tissue and mRNA from the normal adjacent sample for that same tissue from the same individual. In addition, 1 unmatched cancer sample (from ovary) and 1 unmatched normal sample (from ovary) were also tested.

Sample ID	Tissue	Cancer	Normal Adjacent Tissue	Normal
Mam19DN	Mammary gland 1	0.26	0.00	
Mam355	Mammary gland 2	0.22	0.00	
Mam522	Mammary gland 3	0.00	0.00	
MamA06X	Mammary gland 4	0.72	0.41	
MamS079	Mammary gland 5	1.20	0.00	
MamS516	Mammary gland 6	0.31	0.00	
MamS621	Mammary gland 7	0.51	0.00	
MamS918	Mammary gland 8	0.37	0.50	
Mam497M	Mammary gland 9	0.00	0.00	
Mam543M	Mammary gland 10	0.00	0.09	
CvxKS83	Cervix 1	0.39	2.16	
CvxNK23	Cervix 2	4.26	6.23	
Ovr1118	Ovary 1	0.47		
Ovr32RA	Ovary 2			5.62
Endo28XA	Endometrium 1	0.97	0.00	
Endo3AX	Endometrium 2	0.00	0.00	
Bl046XK	Bladder 1	0.00	0.00	
Bl046XK	Bladder 2	2.47	0.48	
Liv94XA	Liver 1	0.37	0.33	
Utr135XO	Uterus 1	2.64	6.19	
Tst647T	Testis 1	1.39	1.21	

10 0.00= Negative

Table 2 represents 40 samples in 8 different tissues. Table 1 and Table 2 represent a combined total of 64 samples in 24 human tissue types.

- Comparisons of the level of mRNA expression in breast cancer samples and the normal adjacent tissue from the same individuals are shown in Table 2. Mam042 is expressed at higher levels in 6 of 10 (60%) cancer samples (mammary gland 1, 2, 4-7) compared to normal adjacent tissue.

Mam042 is also expressed in some other samples beside breast tissue, showing relatively low specificity.

DEX-0247

-130-

PATENT

The Q-PCR data for mam042 was inconclusive.

**Example 2B: Custom Microarray Experiment**

- Custom oligonucleotide microarrays were provided by Agilent Technologies, Inc. (Palo Alto, CA). The microarrays were fabricated by Agilent using their technology for the *in-situ* synthesis of 60mer oligonucleotides (Hughes, et al. 2001, Nature Biotechnology 19:342-347). The 60mer microarray probes were designed by Agilent, from gene sequences provided by diaDexus, using Agilent proprietary algorithms. Whenever possible two different 60mers were designed for each gene of interest.
- 10 All microarray experiments were two-color experiments and were performed using Agilent-recommended protocols and reagents. Briefly, each microarray was hybridized with cRNAs synthesized from polyA+ RNA, isolated from cancer and normal tissues, labeled with fluorescent dyes Cyanine3 and Cyanine5 (NEN Life Science Products, Inc., Boston, MA) using a linear amplification method (Agilent). In each
- 15 experiment the experimental sample was polyA+ RNA isolated from cancer tissue from a single individual and the reference sample was a pool of polyA+ RNA isolated from normal tissues of the same organ as the cancerous tissue (*i.e.* normal breast tissue in experiments with breast cancer samples). Hybridizations were carried out at 60°C, overnight using Agilent *in-situ* hybridization buffer. Following washing, arrays were
- 20 scanned with a GenePix 4000B Microarray Scanner (Axon Instruments, Inc., Union City, CA). The resulting images were analyzed with GenePix Pro 3.0 Microarray Acquisition and Analysis Software (Axon). A total of 20 experiments comparing the expression patterns of breast cancer derived polyA+ RNA (6 stage 1 cancers, 12 stage 2 cancers, 2 stage 3 cancers) to polyA+ RNA isolated from a pool of 10 normal breast tissues were
- 25 analyzed.
- Data normalization and expression profiling were done with Expressionist software from GeneData Inc. (Daly City, CA/Basel, Switzerland). Gene expression analysis was performed using only experiments that meet certain quality criteria. The quality criteria that experiments must meet are a combination of evaluations performed
- 30 by the Expressionist software and evaluations performed manually using raw and normalized data. To evaluate raw data quality, detection limits (the mean signal for a replicated negative control + 2 Standard Deviations (SD)) for each channel were

Relative expression data was collected from Expressionist based on filtering and clustering analyses. Up- and down-regulated genes were identified using criteria for percentage of valid values obtained, and the percentage of experiments in which the gene is up- or down-regulated. These criteria were set independently for each data set, depending on the size and the nature of the data set. The results for the statistically significant upregulated and downregulated genes are shown in Table 1. The first three columns of the table contain information about the sequence itself (Oligo ID, Parent ID, and Patent#), the next 3 columns show the results obtained. “%valid” indicates the percentage of 20 unique experiments total in which a valid expression value was obtained, “%up” indicates the percentage of 20 experiments in which up-regulation of at least 2.5-fold was observed, and “%down” indicates the percentage of the 20 experiments in which down-regulation of at least 2.5-fold was observed. The last column in Table 1 describes the location of the microarray probe (oligo) relative to the parent sequence. Additional sequences were examined but the data were inconclusive.



DEX-0247

-133-

PATENT

(Accession No. 209646) is used, the human Fc portion can be ligated into the BamHI cloning site. Note that the 3' BamHI site should be destroyed. Next, the vector containing the human Fc portion is re-restricted with BamHI, linearizing the vector, and a polynucleotide of the present invention, isolated by the PCR protocol described in

5 Example 2, is ligated into this BamHI site. Note that the polynucleotide is cloned without a stop codon, otherwise a fusion protein will not be produced. If the naturally occurring signal sequence is used to produce the secreted protein, pC4 does not need a second signal peptide. Alternatively, if the naturally occurring signal sequence is not used, the vector can be modified to include a heterologous signal sequence. *See, e. g.*, WO

10 96/34891.

#### **Example 5: Production of an Antibody from a Polypeptide**

In general, such procedures involve immunizing an animal (preferably a mouse) with polypeptide or, more preferably, with a secreted polypeptide-expressing cell. Such cells may be cultured in any suitable tissue culture medium; however, it is preferable to

15 culture cells in Earle's modified Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (inactivated at about 56°C), and supplemented with about 10 g/l of nonessential amino acids, about 1,000 U/ml of penicillin, and about 100, µg/ml of streptomycin. The splenocytes of such mice are extracted and fused with a suitable myeloma cell line. Any suitable myeloma cell line may be employed in accordance with the present invention;

20 however, it is preferable to employ the parent myeloma cell line (SP20), available from the ATCC. After fusion, the resulting hybridoma cells are selectively maintained in HAT medium, and then cloned by limiting dilution as described by Wands *et al.*, *Gastroenterology* 80: 225-232 (1981).

The hybridoma cells obtained through such a selection are then assayed to

25 identify clones which secrete antibodies capable of binding the polypeptide. Alternatively, additional antibodies capable of binding to the polypeptide can be produced in a two-step procedure using anti-idiotypic antibodies. Such a method makes use of the fact that antibodies are themselves antigens, and therefore, it is possible to obtain an antibody which binds to a second antibody. In accordance with this method,

30 protein specific antibodies are used to immunize an animal, preferably a mouse. The splenocytes of such an animal are then used to produce hybridoma cells, and the hybridoma cells are screened to identify clones which produce an antibody whose ability

15	DEX0247_154 positions 13-31	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf) AI    avg length 1.14    19
20	DEX0247_166 positions 3-24	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf) AI    avg length 1.02    22
25	DEX0247_167 positions 31-44	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf) AI    avg length 1.02    14
	DEX0247_171 positions 22-36	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf) AI    avg length 0.95    15
30	DEX0247_176 positions 14-31	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf) AI    avg length 1.05    18
35	DEX0247_180 positions 23-34	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf) AI    avg length 1.08    12
40	DEX0247_182 positions 56-66	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf) AI    avg length 1.00    11
	DEX0247_183	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)

DEX-0247		-135-		PATENT
	positions	AI	avg length	
	17-26	1.24	10	
	79-92	1.14	14	
	44-54	1.04	11	
5	DEX0247_184	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)		
	positions	AI	avg length	
	13-22	1.07	10	
10	DEX0247_186	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)		
	positions	AI	avg length	
	9-18	1.06	10	
15	DEX0247_190	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)		
	positions	AI	avg length	
	15-39	1.04	25	
20	DEX0247_191	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)		
	positions	AI	avg length	
	7-24	1.19	18	
25	DEX0247_192	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)		
	positions	AI	avg length	
	28-41	1.17	14	
	47-63	0.95	17	
	10-23	0.94	14	
30	DEX0247_193	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)		
	positions	AI	avg length	
	68-124	1.08	57	
	32-43	0.93	12	
35	DEX0247_199	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)		
	positions	AI	avg length	
	11-21	1.12	11	
40	DEX0247_204	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)		
	positions	AI	avg length	
	22-49	0.93	28	
45	DEX0247_205	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)		
	positions	AI	avg length	
	49-58	1.23	10	
	26-36	1.02	11	
	116-132	0.99	17	
	184-204	0.99	21	
	65-89	0.97	25	
	297-314	0.93	18	

DEX-0247

-136-

PATENT

	DEX0247_207	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	18-31	1.13 14
5	DEX0247_209	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	81-92	0.92 12
10	DEX0247_210	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	15-35	0.93 21
15	DEX0247_213	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	29-42	1.21 14
20	DEX0247_214	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	16-27	0.96 12
25	DEX0247_215	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	34-55	0.99 22
30	DEX0247_216	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	11-31	1.10 21
30	DEX0247_227	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	27-36	1.06 10
35	DEX0247_232	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	64-73	1.02 10
40	DEX0247_235	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	47-60	1.13 14
	82-98	1.09 17
45	DEX0247_239	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length
	8-25	1.01 18
	DEX0247_242	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)
	positions	AI avg length



DEX-0247

-137-

PATENT

	12-37	0.93	26
	DEX0247_248	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)	
	positions	AI	avg length
5	33-42	1.01	10
	DEX0247_255	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)	
	positions	AI	avg length
	56-78	1.03	23
10	DEX0247_257	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)	
	positions	AI	avg length
	422-433	1.22	12
	787-809	1.08	23
15	176-191	1.08	16
	367-379	1.07	13
	554-564	1.07	11
	820-841	1.01	22
	54-75	0.96	22
20	283-333	0.95	51
	677-705	0.95	29
	139-155	0.93	17
	381-390	0.91	10
	955-999	0.90	45
25	DEX0247_261	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)	
	positions	AI	avg length
	3-13	1.26	11
30	DEX0247_262	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)	
	positions	AI	avg length
	28-38	1.00	11
	DEX0247_265	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)	
	positions	AI	avg length
35	11-30	1.05	20
	DEX0247_266	Antigenicity Index(Jameson-Wolf)	
	positions	AI	avg length
40	46-56	1.04	11

Examples of post-translational modifications (PTMs) of the BSPs of this invention are listed below. In addition, antibodies that specifically bind such post-translational modifications may be useful as a diagnostic or as therapeutic. Using the

45 ProSite database (Bairoch et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 25(1):217-221 (1997), the contents of which are incorporated by reference), the following PTMs were predicted for the BSPs

of the invention ([http://npsa-pbil.ibcp.fr/cgi-bin/npsa\\_automat.pl?page=npsa\\_prosite.html](http://npsa-pbil.ibcp.fr/cgi-bin/npsa_automat.pl?page=npsa_prosite.html))  
 most recently accessed October 23, 2001). For full definitions of the PTMs see  
<http://www.expasy.org/cgi-bin/prosite-list.pl> most recently accessed October 23, 2001.

- DEX0247\_154 Asn\_Glycosylation 15-18;
- 5 DEX0247\_155 Myristyl 2-7;
- DEX0247\_157 Myristyl 67-72; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 33-35;70-72;
- DEX0247\_158 Myristyl 6-11; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 10-12;
- DEX0247\_159 Myristyl 32-37; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 2-4;
- DEX0247\_160 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 68-70;
- 10 DEX0247\_161 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 14-16;
- DEX0247\_162 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 51-54; Myristyl 39-44; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 51-53;
- DEX0247\_163 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 3-6;
- DEX0247\_165 Myristyl 17-22;69-74;76-81; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 7-9;
- 15 DEX0247\_166 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 11-14; Tyr\_Phospho\_Site 12-18;
- DEX0247\_167 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 23-26;83-86;102-105;135-138; Myristyl 3-8;19-24;38-43;41-46;69-74;74-79;122-127; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 15-17;90-92;
- DEX0247\_169 Myristyl 21-26; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 8-10;49-51;50-52;
- 20 DEX0247\_170 Myristyl 29-34;
- DEX0247\_171 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 23-26; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 23-25;32-34;
- DEX0247\_172 Myristyl 9-14;37-42; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 15-17;19-21;
- DEX0247\_173 Asn\_Glycosylation 12-15; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 14-17;18-21;
- DEX0247\_174 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 15-18;59-62; Myristyl 13-18;23-28;35-40;
- 25 DEX0247\_175 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 45-47;
- DEX0247\_176 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 9-12;
- Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 57-60; Myristyl 34-39; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 24-26; Tyr\_Phospho\_Site 56-63;
- DEX0247\_177 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 42-45; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 44-46;
- 30 DEX0247\_178 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 3-6; Myristyl 25-30; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 31-33;
- DEX0247\_179 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 23-25;
- DEX0247\_180 Asn\_Glycosylation 9-12; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 20-23;26-29;
- Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 31-33;
- DEX0247\_182 Asn\_Glycosylation 58-61; Camp\_Phospho\_Site 3-6; Myristyl 15-20; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 61-63;
- 35 DEX0247\_183 Tyr\_Phospho\_Site 16-22;
- DEX0247\_187 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 5-7;35-37;36-38;
- DEX0247\_190 Myristyl 7-12;41-46; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 14-16;
- DEX0247\_191 Asn\_Glycosylation 9-12; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 47-50; Myristyl 24-29; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 19-21;35-37;
- 40 DEX0247\_192 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 29-32; Myristyl 3-8;
- DEX0247\_193 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 38-40;86-88;121-123;
- DEX0247\_194 Asn\_Glycosylation 54-57;66-69; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 68-71;
- Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 51-53;97-99;
- 45 DEX0247\_196 Asn\_Glycosylation 10-13; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 12-14;
- DEX0247\_198 Myristyl 16-21; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 5-7;9-11;
- DEX0247\_200 Myristyl 20-25;

DEX-0247

-139-

PATENT

- DEX0247\_202 Asn\_Glycosylation 95-98;133-136; Camp\_Phospho\_Site 174-177; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 4-7;104-107;140-143;177-180;191-194;200-203;205-208; Myristyl 185-190; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 41-43;68-70; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 33-36; Myristyl 12-17; Rgd 46-48;
- 5 DEX0247\_204 Camp\_Phospho\_Site 45-48; Glycosaminoglycan 53-56; Myristyl 4-9;15-20; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 53-55;
- DEX0247\_205 Asn\_Glycosylation 172-175;325-328; Atp\_Gtp\_A 235-242; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 96-99;126-129;151-154;242-245;274-277; Myristyl 58-63;70-75;135-140;207-212;250-255;253-258;295-300;303-308;322-327; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 23-25;126-128;158-160;239-241;281-283; Tyr\_Phospho\_Site 230-238;
- 10 DEX0247\_207 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 5-7; Myristyl 25-30;38-43;49-54; Tyr\_Phospho\_Site 43-51; DEX0247\_209 Myristyl 29-34; DEX0247\_210 Myristyl 8-13;9-14;
- 15 DEX0247\_211 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 9-12;24-27;41-44; Myristyl 14-19;15-20; DEX0247\_212 Camp\_Phospho\_Site 63-66; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 29-32; Myristyl 10-15;30-35;49-54;53-58; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 15-17;66-68; DEX0247\_213 Camp\_Phospho\_Site 22-25; Myristyl 58-63;117-122;
- 20 DEX0247\_214 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 51-53; DEX0247\_215 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 2-4; DEX0247\_216 Asn\_Glycosylation 30-33; DEX0247\_218 Camp\_Phospho\_Site 11-14; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 23-25; DEX0247\_220 Myristyl 19-24;44-49;
- 25 DEX0247\_221 Myristyl 57-62; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 16-18; DEX0247\_223 Asn\_Glycosylation 40-43; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 33-36; Myristyl 2-7;18-23;38-43;51-56; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 6-8; DEX0247\_225 Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 34-36;40-42; DEX0247\_227 Asn\_Glycosylation 31-34; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 22-24;30-32;
- 30 DEX0247\_228 Asn\_Glycosylation 104-107; Myristyl 47-52; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 10-12;18-20; Tyr\_Phospho\_Site 20-28; DEX0247\_229 Camp\_Phospho\_Site 26-29; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 37-40; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 37-39; Tyr\_Phospho\_Site 26-34;27-34; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 9-12; Myristyl 20-25; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 9-11;
- 35 DEX0247\_231 Asn\_Glycosylation 43-46; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 20-22;23-25; DEX0247\_232 Asn\_Glycosylation 66-69;86-89; Myristyl 47-52; DEX0247\_233 Amidation 23-26; Asn\_Glycosylation 11-14; DEX0247\_234 Myristyl 2-7; DEX0247\_235 Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 48-51; Myristyl 14-19; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 83-85;93-95;
- 40 DEX0247\_237 Myristyl 21-26; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 9-11; DEX0247\_238 Asn\_Glycosylation 43-46; Myristyl 41-46; Prokar\_Lipoprotein 32-42;
- DEX0247\_239 Asn\_Glycosylation 15-18; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 24-26; 45 DEX0247\_240 Asn\_Glycosylation 18-21; Ck2\_Phospho\_Site 26-29; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 26-28; Tyr\_Phospho\_Site 28-34; DEX0247\_241 Myristyl 38-43; Pkc\_Phospho\_Site 18-20;27-29; DEX0247\_242 Asn\_Glycosylation 72-75; Myristyl 62-67;

DEX-0247

-140-

PATENT

	DEX0247_243	Myristyl 16-21; Pkc_Phospho_Site 26-28;
	DEX0247_244	Ck2_Phospho_Site 29-32;
	DEX0247_246	Pkc_Phospho_Site 20-22;
	DEX0247_247	Pkc_Phospho_Site 20-22; Tyr_Phospho_Site 22-30;
5	DEX0247_248	Ck2_Phospho_Site 41-44; Myristyl 71-76;
	DEX0247_250	Pkc_Phospho_Site 55-57;62-64;
	DEX0247_251	Pkc_Phospho_Site 35-37;
	DEX0247_252	Amidation 43-46; Asn_Glycosylation 26-29; Ck2_Phospho_Site 12-15;
10	DEX0247_253	Pkc_Phospho_Site 36-38;
	DEX0247_254	Myristyl 2-7; Pkc_Phospho_Site 7-9;
	DEX0247_255	Myristyl 69-74; Pkc_Phospho_Site 59-61;
	DEX0247_256	Asn_Glycosylation 3-6;10-13; Myristyl 6-11;16-21;
	DEX0247_257	Asn_Glycosylation 143-146;262-265;626-629;802-805;
15		Camp_Phospho_Site 964-967;995-998; Ck2_Phospho_Site 53-56;104-107;214-217;312-315;333-336;356-359;410-413;427-430;740-743;773-776;878-881;886-889;923-926;936-939;983-986; Myristyl 405-410;523-528;558-563;589-594;672-677;
		Pkc_Phospho_Site 58-60;151-153;237-239;254-256;294-296;312-314;369-371;426-428;427-429;665-667;698-700;746-748;764-766;875-877;900-902;923-925;928-930;947-949;
20		Tyr_Phospho_Site 521-528;
	DEX0247_258	Myristyl 5-10;
	DEX0247_259	Myristyl 6-11;34-39;
25	DEX0247_260	Amidation 5-8; Camp_Phospho_Site 7-10;
	DEX0247_261	Camp_Phospho_Site 5-8; Pkc_Phospho_Site 8-10;
	DEX0247_262	Myristyl 20-25;45-50; Pkc_Phospho_Site 13-15;49-51;
	DEX0247_264	Pkc_Phospho_Site 19-21;
	DEX0247_266	Ck2_Phospho_Site 46-49;
30		

#### Example 6: Method of Determining Alterations in a Gene Corresponding to a Polynucleotide

- RNA is isolated from individual patients or from a family of individuals that have a phenotype of interest. cDNA is then generated from these RNA samples using protocols known in the art. *See*, Sambrook (2001), *supra*. The cDNA is then used as a template for PCR, employing primers surrounding regions of interest in SEQ ID NO: 1 through 153. Suggested PCR conditions consist of 35 cycles at 95°C for 30 seconds; 60-120 seconds at 52-58°C; and 60-120 seconds at 70°C, using buffer solutions described in Sidransky *et al.*, *Science* 252(5006): 706-9 (1991). *See also* Sidransky *et al.*, *Science* 278(5340): 1054-9 (1997).

PCR products are then sequenced using primers labeled at their 5' end with T4 polynucleotide kinase, employing SequiTherm Polymcrase. (Epicentre Technologies). The intron-exon borders of selected exons is also determined and genomic PCR products analyzed to confirm the results. PCR products harboring suspected mutations are then

5 cloned and sequenced to validate the results of the direct sequencing. PCR products is cloned into T-tailed vectors as described in Holton *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 19: 1156 (1991) and sequenced with T7 polymerase (United States Biochemical). Affected individuals are identified by mutations not present in unaffected individuals.

Genomic rearrangements may also be determined. Genomic clones are

10 nick-translated with digoxigenin deoxyuridine 5' triphosphate (Boehringer Mannheim), and FISH is performed as described in Johnson *et al.*, *Methods Cell Biol.* 35: 73-99 (1991). Hybridization with the labeled probe is carried out using a vast excess of human cot-1 DNA for specific hybridization to the corresponding genomic locus.

Chromosomes are counterstained with 4,6-diamino-2-phenylidole and propidium

15 iodide, producing a combination of C-and R-bands. Aligned images for precise mapping are obtained using a triple-band filter set (Chroma Technology, Brattleboro, VT) in combination with a cooled charge-coupled device camera (Photometrics, Tucson, AZ) and variable excitation wavelength filters. *Id.* Image collection, analysis and chromosomal fractional length measurements are performed using the ISee Graphical

20 Program System. (Inovision Corporation, Durham, NC.) Chromosome alterations of the genomic region hybridized by the probe are identified as insertions, deletions, and translocations. These alterations are used as a diagnostic marker for an associated disease.

#### 25 **Example 7: Method of Detecting Abnormal Levels of a Polypeptide in a Biological Sample**

Antibody-sandwich ELISAs are used to detect polypeptides in a sample, preferably a biological sample. Wells of a microtiter plate are coated with specific antibodies, at a final concentration of 0.2 to 10 µg/ml. The antibodies are either monoclonal or polyclonal and are produced by the method described above. The wells

30 are blocked so that non-specific binding of the polypeptide to the well is reduced. The coated wells are then incubated for > 2 hours at RT with a sample containing the polypeptide. Preferably, serial dilutions of the sample should be used to validate results.

DEX-0247

-142-

PATENT

The plates are then washed three times with deionized or distilled water to remove unbound polypeptide. Next, 50  $\mu$ l of specific antibody-alkaline phosphatase conjugate, at a concentration of 25-400 ng, is added and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature. The plates are again washed three times with deionized or distilled water to remove unbound conjugate. 75  $\mu$ l of 4-methylumbelliferyl phosphate (MUP) or p-nitrophenyl phosphate (NPP) substrate solution are added to each well and incubated 1 hour at room temperature.

- The reaction is measured by a microtiter plate reader. A standard curve is prepared, using serial dilutions of a control sample, and polypeptide concentrations are plotted on the X-axis (log scale) and fluorescence or absorbance on the Y-axis (linear scale). The concentration of the polypeptide in the sample is calculated using the standard curve.

#### Example 8: Formulating a Polypeptide

- The secreted polypeptide composition will be formulated and dosed in a fashion consistent with good medical practice, taking into account the clinical condition of the individual patient (especially the side effects of treatment with the secreted polypeptide alone), the site of delivery, the method of administration, the scheduling of administration, and other factors known to practitioners. The "effective amount" for purposes herein is thus determined by such considerations.

- As a general proposition, the total pharmaceutically effective amount of secreted polypeptide administered parenterally per dose will be in the range of about 1,  $\mu$ g/kg/day to 10 mg/kg/day of patient body weight, although, as noted above, this will be subject to therapeutic discretion. More preferably, this dose is at least 0.01 mg/kg/day, and most preferably for humans between about 0.01 and 1 mg/kg/day for the hormone. If given continuously, the secreted polypeptide is typically administered at a dose rate of about 1  $\mu$ g/kg/hour to about 50 mg/kg/hour, either by 1-4 injections per day or by continuous subcutaneous infusions, for example, using a mini-pump. An intravenous bag solution may also be employed. The length of treatment needed to observe changes and the interval following treatment for responses to occur appears to vary depending on the desired effect.

Pharmaceutical compositions containing the secreted protein of the invention are administered orally, rectally, parenterally, intracistemally, intravaginally,

DEX-0247

-143-

PATENT

intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, gels, drops or transdermal patch), buccally, or as an oral or nasal spray. "Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a non-toxic solid, semisolid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type. The term "parenteral" as used herein refers to modes of

- 5 administration which include intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intrasternal, subcutaneous and intraarticular injection and infusion.

The secreted polypeptide is also suitably administered by sustained-release systems. Suitable examples of sustained-release compositions include semipermeable polymer matrices in the form of shaped articles, e. g., films, or microcapsules. Sustained-  
10 release matrices include polylactides (U. S. Pat. No.3,773,919, EP 58,481), copolymers of L-glutamic acid and gamma-ethyl-L-glutamate (Sidman, U. et al., Biopolymers 22: 547-556 (1983)), poly (2-hydroxyethyl methacrylate) (R. Langer et al., J. Biomed. Mater. Res. 15: 167-277 (1981), and R. Langer, Chem. Tech. 12: 98-105 (1982)), ethylene vinyl acetate (R. Langer et al.) or poly-D- (-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid (EP 133,988). Sustained-  
15 release compositions also include liposomally entrapped polypeptides. Liposomes containing the secreted polypeptide are prepared by methods known per se: DE Epstein et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82: 3688-3692 (1985); Hwang et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77: 4030-4034 (1980); EP 52,322; EP 36,676; EP 88,046; EP 143,949; EP 142,641; Japanese Pat. Appl. 83-118008; U. S. Pat. Nos. 4,485,045 and 4,544,545; and  
20 EP 102,324. Ordinarily, the liposomes are of the small (about 200-800 Angstroms) unilamellar type in which the lipid content is greater than about 30 mol. percent cholesterol, the selected proportion being adjusted for the optimal secreted polypeptide therapy.

- For parenteral administration, in one embodiment, the secreted polypeptide is  
25 formulated generally by mixing it at the desired degree of purity, in a unit dosage injectable form (solution, suspension, or emulsion), with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, I. e., one that is non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed and is compatible with other ingredients of the formulation.

- For example, the formulation preferably does not include oxidizing agents and  
30 other compounds that are known to be deleterious to polypeptides. Generally, the formulations are prepared by contacting the polypeptide uniformly and intimately with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both. Then, if necessary, the product is

DEX-0247

-144-

PATENT

shaped into the desired formulation. Preferably the carrier is a parenteral carrier, more preferably a solution that is isotonic with the blood of the recipient. Examples of such carrier vehicles include water, saline, Ringer's solution, and dextrose solution. Non-aqueous vehicles such as fixed oils and ethyl oleate are also useful herein, as well as liposomes.

The carrier suitably contains minor amounts of additives such as substances that enhance isotonicity and chemical stability. Such materials are non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, succinate, acetic acid, and other organic acids or their salts; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid; low molecular weight (less than about ten residues) polypeptides, e. g., polyarginine or tripeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids, such as glycine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, or arginine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including cellulose or its derivatives, glucose, manose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; counterions such as sodium; and/or nonionic surfactants such as polysorbates, poloxamers, or PEG.

The secreted polypeptide is typically formulated in such vehicles at a concentration of about 0.1 mg/ml to 100 mg/ml, preferably 1-10 mg/ml, at a pH of about 3 to 8. It will be understood that the use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of polypeptide salts.

Any polypeptide to be used for therapeutic administration can be sterile. Sterility is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes (e. g., 0.2 micron membranes). Therapeutic polypeptide compositions generally are placed into a container having a sterile access port, for example, an intravenous solution bag or vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle.

Polypeptides ordinarily will be stored in unit or multi-dose containers, for example, sealed ampules or vials, as an aqueous solution or as a lyophilized formulation for reconstitution. As an example of a lyophilized formulation, 10-ml vials are filled with 5 ml of sterile-filtered 1 % (w/v) aqueous polypeptide solution, and the resulting mixture is lyophilized. The infusion solution is prepared by reconstituting the lyophilized polypeptide using bacteriostatic Water-for-Injection.



The invention also provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention. Associated with such container (s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of

- 5 pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration. In addition, the polypeptides of the present invention may be employed in conjunction with other therapeutic compounds.

**Example 9: Method of Treating Decreased Levels of the Polypeptide**

- It will be appreciated that conditions caused by a decrease in the standard or  
10 normal expression level of a secreted protein in an individual can be treated by administering the polypeptide of the present invention, preferably in the secreted form. Thus, the invention also provides a method of treatment of an individual in need of an increased level of the polypeptide comprising administering to such an individual a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of the polypeptide to increase the  
15 activity level of the polypeptide in such an individual.

For example, a patient with decreased levels of a polypeptide receives a daily dose 0.1-100  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  of the polypeptide for six consecutive days. Preferably, the polypeptide is in the secreted form. The exact details of the dosing scheme, based on administration and formulation, are provided above.

20 **Example 10: Method of Treating Increased Levels of the Polypeptide**

Antisense technology is used to inhibit production of a polypeptide of the present invention. This technology is one example of a method of decreasing levels of a polypeptide, preferably a secreted form, due to a variety of etiologies, such as cancer.

- For example, a patient diagnosed with abnormally increased levels of a  
25 polypeptide is administered intravenously antisense polynucleotides at 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 and 3.0  $\text{mg/kg day}$  for 21 days. This treatment is repeated after a 7-day rest period if the treatment was well tolerated. The formulation of the antisense polynucleotide is provided above.

**Example 11: Method of Treatment Using Gene Therapy**

- 30 One method of gene therapy transplants fibroblasts, which are capable of expressing a polypeptide, onto a patient. Generally, fibroblasts are obtained from a subject by skin biopsy. The resulting tissue is placed in tissue-culture medium and

DEX-0247

-146-

PATENT

separated into small pieces. Small chunks of the tissue are placed on a wet surface of a tissue culture flask, approximately ten pieces are placed in each flask. The flask is turned upside down, closed tight and left at room temperature over night. After 24 hours at room temperature, the flask is inverted and the chunks of tissue remain fixed to the bottom of the flask and fresh media (e. g., Ham's F12 media, with 10% FBS, penicillin and streptomycin) is added. The flasks are then incubated at 37°C for approximately one week.

At this time, fresh media is added and subsequently changed every several days. After an additional two weeks in culture, a monolayer of fibroblasts emerge. The monolayer is trypsinized and scaled into larger flasks. pMV-7 (Kirschmcier, P. T. et al., DNA, 7: 219-25 (1988)), flanked by the long terminal repeats of the Moloney murine sarcoma virus, is digested with EcoRI and HindIII and subsequently treated with calf intestinal phosphatase. The linear vector is fractionated on agarose gel and purified, using glass beads.

The cDNA encoding a polypeptide of the present invention can be amplified using PCR primers which correspond to the 5' and 3' end sequences respectively as set forth in Example 1. Preferably, the 5' primer contains an EcoRI site and the 3' primer includes a HindIII site. Equal quantities of the Moloney murine sarcoma virus linear backbone and the amplified EcoRI and HindIII fragment are added together, in the presence of T4 DNA ligase. The resulting mixture is maintained under conditions appropriate for ligation of the two fragments. The ligation mixture is then used to transform bacteria HB 101, which are then plated onto agar containing kanamycin for the purpose of confirming that the vector has the gene of interest properly inserted.

The amphotropic pA317 or GP+aml2 packaging cells are grown in tissue culture to confluent density in Dulbecco's Modified Eagles Medium (DMEM) with 10% calf serum (CS), penicillin and streptomycin. The MSV vector containing the gene is then added to the media and the packaging cells transduced with the vector. The packaging cells now produce infectious viral particles containing the gene (the packaging cells are now referred to as producer cells).

Fresh media is added to the transduced producer cells, and subsequently, the media is harvested from a 10 cm plate of confluent producer cells. The spent media, containing the infectious viral particles, is filtered through a millipore filter to remove

detached producer cells and this media is then used to infect fibroblast cells. Media is removed from a sub-confluent plate of fibroblasts and quickly replaced with the media from the producer cells. This media is removed and replaced with fresh media.

- If the titer of virus is high, then virtually all fibroblasts will be infected and no selection is required. If the titer is very low, then it is necessary to use a retroviral vector that has a selectable marker, such as neo or his. Once the fibroblasts have been efficiently infected, the fibroblasts are analyzed to determine whether protein is produced.

The engineered fibroblasts are then transplanted onto the host, either alone or after having been grown to confluence on cytodex 3 microcarrier beads.

#### 10 **Example 12: Method of Treatment Using Gene Therapy-*In Vivo***

Another aspect of the present invention is using *in vivo* gene therapy methods to treat disorders, diseases and conditions. The gene therapy method relates to the introduction of naked nucleic acid (DNA, RNA, and antisense DNA or RNA) sequences into an animal to increase or decrease the expression of the polypeptide.

- The polynucleotide of the present invention may be operatively linked to a promoter or any other genetic elements necessary for the expression of the polypeptide by the target tissue. Such gene therapy and delivery techniques and methods are known in the art, see, for example, W0 90/11092, W0 98/11779; U. S. Patent 5,693,622; 5,705,151; 5,580,859; Tabata H. et al. (1997) Cardiovasc. Res. 35 (3): 470-479, Chao J et al. (1997) Pharmacol. Res. 35 (6): 517-522, Wolff J. A. (1997) Neuromuscul. Disord. 7 (5): 314-318, Schwartz B. et al. (1996) Gene Ther. 3 (5): 405-411, Tsurumi Y. et al. (1996) Circulation 94 (12): 3281-3290 (incorporated herein by reference).

- The polynucleotide constructs may be delivered by any method that delivers injectable materials to the cells of an animal, such as, injection into the interstitial space of tissues (heart, muscle, skin, lung, liver, intestine and the like). The polynucleotide constructs can be delivered in a pharmaceutically acceptable liquid or aqueous carrier.

- The term "naked" polynucleotide, DNA or RNA, refers to sequences that are free from any delivery vehicle that acts to assist, promote, or facilitate entry into the cell, including viral sequences, viral particles, liposome formulations, lipofectin or precipitating agents and the like. However, the polynucleotides of the present invention may also be delivered in liposome formulations (such as those taught in Felgner P. L. et

al. (1995) Ann. NY Acad. Sci. 772: 126-139 and Abdallah B. et al. (1995) Biol. Cell 85 (1): 1-7) which can be prepared by methods well known to those skilled in the art.

The polynucleotide vector constructs used in the gene therapy method are preferably constructs that will not integrate into the host genome nor will they contain sequences that allow for replication. Any strong promoter known to those skilled in the art can be used for driving the expression of DNA. Unlike other gene therapies techniques, one major advantage of introducing naked nucleic acid sequences into target cells is the transitory nature of the polynucleotide synthesis in the cells. Studies have shown that non-replicating DNA sequences can be introduced into cells to provide production of the desired polypeptide for periods of up to six months.

The polynucleotide construct can be delivered to the interstitial space of tissues within the an animal, including of muscle, skin, brain, lung, liver, spleen, bone marrow, thymus, heart, lymph, blood, bone, cartilage, pancreas, kidney, gall bladder, stomach, intestine, testis, ovary, uterus, rectum, nervous system, eye, gland, and connective tissue. Interstitial space of the tissues comprises the intercellular fluid, mucopolysaccharide matrix among the reticular fibers of organ tissues, elastic fibers in the walls of vessels or chambers, collagen fibers of fibrous tissues, or that same matrix within connective tissue ensheathing muscle cells or in the lacunae of bone. It is similarly the space occupied by the plasma of the circulation and the lymph fluid of the lymphatic channels. Delivery to the interstitial space of muscle tissue is preferred for the reasons discussed below. They may be conveniently delivered by injection into the tissues comprising these cells. They are preferably delivered to and expressed in persistent, non-dividing cells which are differentiated, although delivery and expression may be achieved in non-differentiated or less completely differentiated cells, such as, for example, stem cells of blood or skin fibroblasts. *In vivo* muscle cells are particularly competent in their ability to take up and express polynucleotides.

For the naked polynucleotide injection, an effective dosage amount of DNA or RNA will be in the range of from about 0.05 µg/kg body weight to about 50 mg/kg body weight. Preferably the dosage will be from about 0.005 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg and more preferably from about 0.05 mg/kg to about 5 mg/kg. Of course, as the artisan of ordinary skill will appreciate, this dosage will vary according to the tissue site of injection. The appropriate and effective dosage of nucleic acid sequence can readily be

DEX-0247

-149-

PATENT

determined by those of ordinary skill in the art and may depend on the condition being treated and the route of administration. The preferred route of administration is by the parenteral route of injection into the interstitial space of tissues. However, other parenteral routes may also be used, such as, inhalation of an aerosol formulation particularly for delivery to lungs or bronchial tissues, throat or mucous membranes of the nose. In addition, naked polynucleotide constructs can be delivered to arteries during angioplasty by the catheter used in the procedure.

The dose response effects of injected polynucleotide in muscle *in vivo* is determined as follows. Suitable template DNA for production of mRNA coding for polypeptide of the present invention is prepared in accordance with a standard recombinant DNA methodology. The template DNA, which may be either circular or linear, is either used as naked DNA or complexed with liposomes. The quadriceps muscles of mice are then injected with various amounts of the template DNA.

Five to six week old female and male Balb/C mice are anesthetized by intraperitoneal injection with 0.3 ml of 2.5% Avertin. A 1.5 cm incision is made on the anterior thigh, and the quadriceps muscle is directly visualized. The template DNA is injected in 0.1 ml of carrier in a 1 cc syringe through a 27 gauge needle over one minute, approximately 0.5 cm from the distal insertion site of the muscle into the knee and about 0.2 cm deep. A suture is placed over the injection site for future localization, and the skin is closed with stainless steel clips.

After an appropriate incubation time (e. g., 7 days) muscle extracts are prepared by excising the entire quadriceps. Every fifth 15 um cross-section of the individual quadriceps muscles is histochemically stained for protein expression. A time course for protein expression may be done in a similar fashion except that quadriceps from different mice are harvested at different times. Persistence of DNA in muscle following injection may be determined by Southern blot analysis after preparing total cellular DNA and HIRT supernatants from injected and control mice.

The results of the above experimentation in mice can be used to extrapolate proper dosages and other treatment parameters in humans and other animals using naked DNA.

### **Example 13: Transgenic Animals**

The polypeptides of the invention can also be expressed in transgenic animals. Animals of any species, including, but not limited to, mice, rats, rabbits, hamsters, guinea

DEX-0247

-150-

PATENT

pigs, pigs, micro-pigs, goats, sheep, cows and non-human primates, e. g., baboons, monkeys, and chimpanzees may be used to generate transgenic animals. In a specific embodiment, techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art, are used to express polypeptides of the invention in humans, as part of a gene therapy protocol.

- 5 Any technique known in the art may be used to introduce the transgene (i. e., polynucleotides of the invention) into animals to produce the founder lines of transgenic animals. Such techniques include, but are not limited to, pronuclear microinjection (Paterson et al., Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 40: 691-698 (1994); Carver et al., Biotechnology (NY) 11: 1263-1270 (1993); Wright et al., Biotechnology (NY) 9: 830-834 (1991); and Hoppe et al., U. S. Patent 4,873,191 (1989)); retrovirus mediated gene transfer into germ lines (Van der Putten et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 82: 6148-6152 (1985)), blastocysts or embryos; gene targeting in embryonic stem cells (Thompson et al., Cell 56: 313-321 (1989)); electroporation of cells or embryos (Lo, 1983, Mol Cell Biol. 3: 1803-1814 (1983)); introduction of the polynucleotides of the invention using a gene gun (see, e. g., Ulmer et al., Science 259: 1745 (1993); introducing nucleic acid constructs into embryonic pluripotent stem cells and transferring the stem cells back into the blastocyst; and sperm mediated gene transfer (Lavitrano et al., Cell 57: 717-723 (1989); etc. For a review of such techniques, see Gordon, "Transgenic Animals," Intl. Rev. Cytol. 115: 171-229 (1989), which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

- Any technique known in the art may be used to produce transgenic clones containing polynucleotides of the invention, for example, nuclear transfer into enucleated oocytes of nuclei from cultured embryonic, fetal, or adult cells induced to quiescence (Campbell et al., Nature 380: 64-66 (1996); Wilmut et al., Nature 385: 810813 (1997)).

- 25 The present invention provides for transgenic animals that carry the transgene in all their cells, as well as animals which carry the transgene in some, but not all their cells, i. e., mosaic animals or chimeric. The transgene may be integrated as a single transgene or as multiple copies such as in concatamers, e. g., head-to-head tandems or head-to-tail tandems. The transgene may also be selectively introduced into and activated in a particular cell type by following, for example, the teaching of Lasko et al. (Lasko et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89: 6232-6236 (1992)). The regulatory sequences required for such a cell-type specific activation will depend upon the particular cell type of

DEX-0247

-151-

PATENT

interest, and will be apparent to those of skill in the art. When it is desired that the polynucleotide transgene be integrated into the chromosomal site of the endogenous gene, gene targeting is preferred. Briefly, when such a technique is to be utilized, vectors containing some nucleotide sequences homologous to the endogenous gene are designed for the purpose of integrating, via homologous recombination with chromosomal sequences, into and disrupting the function of the nucleotide sequence of the endogenous gene. The transgene may also be selectively introduced into a particular cell type, thus inactivating the endogenous gene in only that cell type, by following, for example, the teaching of Gu et al. (Gu et al., Science 265: 103-106 (1994)). The regulatory sequences required for such a cell-type specific inactivation will depend upon the particular cell type of interest, and will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

Once transgenic animals have been generated, the expression of the recombinant gene may be assayed utilizing standard techniques. Initial screening may be accomplished by Southern blot analysis or PCR techniques to analyze animal tissues to verify that integration of the transgene has taken place. The level of mRNA expression of the transgene in the tissues of the transgenic animals may also be assessed using techniques which include, but are not limited to, Northern blot analysis of tissue samples obtained from the animal, in situ hybridization analysis, and reverse transcriptase-PCR (rt-PCR). Samples of transgenic gene-expressing tissue may also be evaluated immunocytochemically or immunohistochemically using antibodies specific for the transgene product.

Once the founder animals are produced, they may be bred, inbred, outbred, or crossbred to produce colonies of the particular animal. Examples of such breeding strategies include, but are not limited to: outbreeding of founder animals with more than one integration site in order to establish separate lines; inbreeding of separate lines in order to produce compound transgenics that express the transgene at higher levels because of the effects of additive expression of each transgene; crossing of heterozygous transgenic animals to produce animals homozygous for a given integration site in order to both augment expression and eliminate the need for screening of animals by DNA analysis; crossing of separate homozygous lines to produce compound heterozygous or homozygous lines; and breeding to place the transgene on a distinct background that is appropriate for an experimental model of interest.

DEX-0247

-152-

PATENT

Transgenic animals of the invention have uses which include, but are not limited to, animal model systems useful in elaborating the biological function of polypeptides of the present invention, studying conditions and/or disorders associated with aberrant expression, and in screening for compounds effective in ameliorating such conditions and/or disorders.

**Example 14: Knock-Out Animals**

Endogenous gene expression can also be reduced by inactivating or "knocking out" the gene and/or its promoter using targeted homologous recombination. (E. g., see Smithies et al., Nature 317: 230-234 (1985); Thomas & Capecchi, Cell 51: 503512 (1987); Thompson et al., Cell 5: 313-321 (1989); each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). For example, a mutant, non-functional polynucleotide of the invention (or a completely unrelated DNA sequence) flanked by DNA homologous to the endogenous polynucleotide sequence (either the coding regions or regulatory regions of the gene) can be used, with or without a selectable marker and/or a negative selectable marker, to transfect cells that express polypeptides of the invention *in vivo*. In another embodiment, techniques known in the art are used to generate knockouts in cells that contain, but do not express the gene of interest. Insertion of the DNA construct, via targeted homologous recombination, results in inactivation of the targeted gene. Such approaches are particularly suited in research and agricultural fields where modifications to embryonic stem cells can be used to generate animal offspring with an inactive targeted gene (e. g., see Thomas & Capecchi 1987 and Thompson 1989, *supra*). However this approach can be routinely adapted for use in humans provided the recombinant DNA constructs are directly administered or targeted to the required site *in vivo* using appropriate viral vectors that will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

In further embodiments of the invention, cells that are genetically engineered to express the polypeptides of the invention, or alternatively, that are genetically engineered not to express the polypeptides of the invention (e. g., knockouts) are administered to a patient *in vivo*. Such cells may be obtained from the patient (I. e., animal, including human) or an MHC compatible donor and can include, but are not limited to fibroblasts, bone marrow cells, blood cells (e. g., lymphocytes), adipocytes, muscle cells, endothelial cells etc. The cells are genetically engineered *in vitro* using recombinant DNA techniques to introduce the coding sequence of polypeptides of the invention into the cells, or



DEX-0247

-153-

PATENT

alternatively, to disrupt the coding sequence and/or endogenous regulatory sequence associated with the polypeptides of the invention, e. g., by transduction (using viral vectors, and preferably vectors that integrate the transgene into the cell genome) or transfection procedures, including, but not limited to, the use of plasmids, cosmids,

- 5 YACs, naked DNA, electroporation, liposomes, etc.

The coding sequence of the polypeptides of the invention can be placed under the control of a strong constitutive or inducible promoter or promoter/enhancer to achieve expression, and preferably secretion, of the polypeptides of the invention. The engineered cells which express and preferably secrete the polypeptides of the invention can be

- 10 introduced into the patient systemically, e. g., in the circulation, or intraperitoneally.

Alternatively, the cells can be incorporated into a matrix and implanted in the body, e. g., genetically engineered fibroblasts can be implanted as part of a skin graft; genetically engineered endothelial cells can be implanted as part of a lymphatic or vascular graft. (See, for example, Anderson et al. U. S. Patent 5,399,349; and Mulligan & Wilson, U. S. Patent 5,460,959 each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

- 15 When the cells to be administered are non-autologous or non-MHC compatible cells, they can be administered using well known techniques which prevent the development of a host immune response against the introduced cells. For example, the cells may be introduced in an encapsulated form which, while allowing for an exchange of components with the immediate extracellular environment, does not allow the introduced cells to be recognized by the host immune system.

- 20 Transgenic and "knock-out" animals of the invention have uses which include, but are not limited to, animal model systems useful in elaborating the biological function of polypeptides of the present invention, studying conditions and/or disorders associated with aberrant expression, and in screening for compounds effective in ameliorating such conditions and/or disorders.

- 25 All patents, patent publications, and other published references mentioned herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties as if each had been individually and specifically incorporated by reference herein. While preferred illustrative embodiments of the present invention are described, one skilled in the art will appreciate that the present invention can be practiced by other than the described embodiments,

DEX-0247

-154-

PATENT

which are presented for purposes of illustration only and not by way of limitation. The present invention is limited only by the claims that follow.